MANUAL

Advanced Diagnostics HD2-DM-A KT-MB-DMA KT-MB-GT2AD.FF KT-MB-GT2AD.FF.IO







With regard to the supply of products, the current issue of the following document is applicable: The General Terms of Delivery for Products and Services of the Electrical Industry, published by the Central Association of the Electrical Industry (Zentralverband Elektrotechnik und Elektroindustrie (ZVEI) e.V.) in its most recent version as well as the supplementary clause: "Expanded reservation of proprietorship"



| 1 Safety | | ty | 10 |
|----------|-------|---|----------------|
| | 1.1 | Validity | 10 |
| | 1.2 | Used Symbols | 10 |
| | 1.3 | Target Group, Personnel | 10 |
| | 1.4 | Reference to Further Documentation | 10 |
| | 1.5 | Delivery, Transport and Storage | 11 |
| | 1.6 | Marking | 11 |
| | 1.7 | Intended Use | 11 |
| | 1.8 | Mounting/Installation | 12 |
| | 1.9 | Operation, Maintenance, Repair | 12 |
| | 1.10 | Disposal | 12 |
| 2 | Gene | eral Description | 13 |
| — | 2.1 | General System Layout and PCS Integration | 14 |
| | 2.2 | General Terms and Functions for Advanced Physical Layer | 15 |
| | 2.2. | 1 Expert System | 16 |
| | 2.2.2 | 2 Commissioning Wizard | 16 |
| | 2.2.3 | 3 Diagnostic Gateway Mode (DGW Mode) | 16 |
| | 2.2.4 | 4 Field Device Handling | 16 |
| 3 | Prod | luct Description | 17 |
| | 3.1 | HD2-DM-A - Advanced Diagnostic Module | 17 |
| | 3.1. | 1 Component Overview | 17 |
| | 3.1. | 2 Technical Data | 17 |
| | 3.1.3 | 3 LED Indication | 19 |
| | 3.1.4 | 4 Mounting the Diagnostic Module | 20 |
| | 3.2 | KT-MB-DMA - Advanced Diagnostic Module, Kit for Stand-Alo | ne 21 |
| | 30 | Component Overview | ····· 21 20 |
| | 3.2 | 2 Technical Data | ····· 22 22 |
| | 3.2 | 3 Mounting the Stand-Alone Kit and the Advanced | 22 |
| | | Diagnostic Module | 23 |



| | 3.3 | KT-MB-GT2AD.FF - Diagnostic Gateway, Kit with Motherb | oard24 |
|---|-------|---|-----------|
| | 3.3.1 | Component Overview | 25 |
| | 3.3.2 | Technical Data | |
| | 3.3.3 | LED Indication | 29 |
| | 3.4 | KT-MB-GT2AD.FF.IO - Diagnostic Gateway, | |
| | | Kit with I/O Motherboard | |
| | 3.4.1 | Component Overview | 31 |
| | 3.4.2 | Technical Data | |
| 4 | Hard | ware Installation | 39 |
| | 4.1 | Power Hub and Advanced Diagnostic Module | 39 |
| | 4.1.1 | Installing the Diagnostic Bus | 40 |
| | 4.1.2 | Device Address Assignment | 41 |
| | 4.1.3 | Connecting the PCS Connection | 41 |
| | 4.2 | Kit for Stand-Alone Operation and Advanced Diagnostic | Module 42 |
| | 4.2.1 | Installing the Diagnostic Bus | 43 |
| | 4.2.2 | Connecting Stand-Alone Kits to Segments | 44 |
| | 4.2.3 | Device Address Assignment | 41 |
| | 4.2.4 | Connecting the PCS Connection | 41 |
| | 4.3 | Shielding and Grounding | 45 |
| | 4.4 | Volt-Free Contact Installation | 47 |
| | 4.4.1 | KT-MB-GT2AD.FF | 47 |
| | 4.4.2 | KT-MB-GT2AD.FF.IO | |
| 5 | FDS/ | OPC Integration | 49 |
| | 5.1 | Installation of Diagnostic Manager with PACTwareTM | 50 |
| | 5.2 | Licensing | 51 |
| | 5.3 | FDS Control Center | 52 |
| | 5.3.1 | FDS Configuration | 52 |
| | 5.3.2 | FDS Configuration Options | 53 |



| 5.4 | Project Setup | 55 |
|--------------------|---|----|
| 5.4.1 | Tags Used in ADM Projects | 55 |
| 5.4.2 | Communication with the Diagnostic Gateway | 55 |
| 5.4.3 | Manual Setup of a Diagnostic Project with PACTwareTM | 55 |
| 5.4.4 | Assign Diagnostic Gateway Addresses | 58 |
| 5.4.5 | Assign HD2-DM-A Addresses | 60 |
| 5.4.6 | Scanning of a Diagnostic Installation for Project Setup | 61 |
| 5.4.7 | Import of Diagnostic Project from File | 62 |
| 5.4.8 | Import of Diagnostic Project from FDS | 63 |
| 5.4.9 | Set Snapshot Archive Location | 64 |
| 5.5 | Operation with Device Type Managers (DTM) | 65 |
| 5.6 | Online Parameterization | 66 |
| 5.6.1 | Overview | 66 |
| 5.6.2 | Settings | 67 |
| 5.6.3 | Commissioning Wizard | 67 |
| 5.6.4 | System Commissioning | 68 |
| 5.6.5 | Segment Commissioning | 69 |
| 5.6.6 | Generate Report for HD2-DM-A.RO DIP Switch Settings | |
| 5.7 | Diagnostics | 71 |
| 5.7.1 | Expert Diagnostics | 71 |
| 5.7.2 | Current Alarms Diagnostics Tab | 72 |
| 5.7.3 | Alarm History Diagnostics Tab | 73 |
| 5.8 | Measured Value | 75 |
| 5.8.1 | System & Segment Measurement | 75 |
| 5.8.2 | Field Device Signal Level | 77 |
| 5.8.3 | Field Device Measurement | 77 |
| 5.8.4 | Fieldbus Statistics | |
| 5.8.5 | Snapshot Creation | |
| 5.9 | Snapshot Explorer | 79 |
| 5.9.1 | Snapshot Toolbar | |
| 5.10 | Advanced Parameterization and Parameterization | 80 |
| 5.10. ⁻ | I Field Device Handling | 83 |

| | 5.11 5.11 5.11 5.11 | History Export. 1 Long-Term History | 85 85 85 86 |
|---|--------------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| | 5.12 5.12 5.12 5.12 5.12 | Fieldbus Oscilloscope Oscilloscope Recording Settings Start Oscilloscope Recording Trigger Description Toolbars and Shortcuts | 87 87 88 88 89 90 |
| | 5.13 | Firmware Update | 91 |
| | 5.14 | FDS Diagnostics | 93 |
| | 5.15 | FDS Reporting Wizard | 94 |
| 6 | FOUI 6.1 | NDATION Fieldbus Integration FF Device Structure | |
| | 6.2 | Installation | 97 |
| | 6.3 6.3.1 6.3.2 6.3.3 | Alarm Integration Alarm Integration with Scheduled Function Block Data Field Diagnostics Transducer Block Alarms | 98 |
| | 6.4 6.4.1 6.4.2 6.4.3 | Operation with Device Descriptions (DD) Configuration Configuration Limitations Diagnostics | 99 100 101 101 |
| | 6.5 6.5.1 | Supported Methods Commissioning Wizard | 102 102 |
| | 6.6 | Installation of DGW-FF Device Type Managers with PACTwareTM | 103 |
| | 67 | Project Setup | 105 |



| | 6.8 H | D2-GT-2AD.FF.IO Device Type Manager (DTM) | 105 |
|---|---|--|--|
| | 6.8.1 | Online Parameterization and Parameterization | 106 |
| | 6.8.2 | Commissioning Wizard | 107 |
| | 6.8.3 | Diagnosis | 114 |
| | 6.8.4 | Measured Value | 115 |
| | 6.8.5 | Create a Snapshot | 119 |
| | 6.8.6 | History Export | 120 |
| | 6.8.7 | Snapshot Explorer | 122 |
| | 6.8.8 | Fieldbus Oscilloscope | 124 |
| | 6.8.9 | Tag Import Wizard | 124 |
| | 6.8.10 | Reporting Wizard | 130 |
| - | Oakina | + 1/0 | 100 |
| 1 | Cabine | et I/O | 132 |
| | 7.1 Fi | eld Diagnostics | 132 |
| | 7.2 In | put Configuration | 100 |
| | / 1 | put oomgulaton | |
| | 7.2.1 | Frequency/Binary Inputs | 133 |
| | 7.2.1 7.2.2 | Frequency/Binary Inputs Binary Inputs | 133 133 134 |
| | 7.2.1 7.2.2 7.2.3 | Frequency/Binary Inputs Binary Inputs Temperature/Binary Inputs | 133 133 134 134 |
| | 7.2.1 7.2.2 7.2.3 7.2.4 | Frequency/Binary Inputs Binary Inputs Temperature/Binary Inputs Board Humidity | 133 133 134 134 135 |
| | 7.2.1 7.2.2 7.2.3 7.2.4 7.2.5 | Frequency/Binary Inputs Binary Inputs Temperature/Binary Inputs Board Humidity Board Temperature | 133 133 134 134 135 135 |
| | 7.2.1 7.2.2 7.2.3 7.2.4 7.2.5 7.3 0 | Frequency/Binary Inputs Binary Inputs Temperature/Binary Inputs Board Humidity Board Temperature utput Configuration | 133 133 134 134 135 135 135 |
| | 7.2.1 7.2.2 7.2.3 7.2.4 7.2.5 7.3 0 7.4 0 | Frequency/Binary Inputs Binary Inputs Temperature/Binary Inputs Board Humidity Board Temperature utput Configuration n/Off Controllers | 133 133 134 135 135 135 135 |
| | 7.2.1 7.2.2 7.2.3 7.2.4 7.2.5 7.3 O 7.4 O 7.5 FI | Frequency/Binary Inputs Binary Inputs Temperature/Binary Inputs Board Humidity Board Temperature utput Configuration n/Off Controllers F Channels for the I/O Transducer Block | 133 133 134 134 135 135 135 137 137 |
| | 7.2.1 7.2.2 7.2.3 7.2.4 7.2.5 7.3 O 7.4 O 7.5 FI 7.6 C 7.6.1 | Frequency/Binary Inputs Binary Inputs Temperature/Binary Inputs Board Humidity Board Temperature utput Configuration n/Off Controllers Configuring Typical Cabinet Management Applications Manu | 133 133 134 134 135 135 135 137 137 137 ally 138 |

| 8.1 | Measured Values / Parameters140 |
|-------|--|
| 8.1.1 | Board Type140 |
| 8.1.2 | Communication Active140 |
| 8.1.3 | Current |
| 8.1.4 | Unbalance140 |
| 8.1.5 | Active Field Devices |
| 8.1.6 | Communication Error Statistics141 |
| 8.1.7 | History Recording141 |
| 8.1.8 | Jitter141 |
| 8.1.9 | Noise143 |
| 8.1.1 | 0 Polarity |
| 8.1.1 | 1 Power Supply Voltage143 |
| 8.1.1 | 2 Signal Level144 |
| 8.1.1 | 3 Trunk Surge Protector Alarm144 |
| 8.1.1 | 4 Device Coupler Alarms144 |
| 8.1.1 | 5 Voltage144 |
| 8.1.1 | 6 Measured Values by Motherboard Type144 |
| 8.2 | HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO FF Blocks145 |
| 8.2.1 | ADM_TB Transducer Block145 |
| 8.2.2 | Transducer Block IO_TB154 |
| 8.2.3 | Multiple Discrete Input (MDI) Function Block |
| 8.2.4 | Discrete Input (DI) Function Block161 |
| 8.2.5 | Function Block MAI162 |
| 8.2.6 | Function Block MDO163 |
| 8.2.7 | Resource Block |
| 8.3 | HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO FF Channel List |
| 8.4 | HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO FF Field Diagnostic Conditions169 |
| 8.5 | Expert System Phenomena IDs170 |
| 8.6 | DGW-FF Troubleshooting189 |
| 8.7 | Diagnostic Gateway: Configuration Tool and TCP/IP Settings 190 |
| 8.8 | Alarm Hysteresis and Reset193 |
| 8.9 | Field Device Handling for PROFIBUS194 |
| 8.10 | Online and Offline Data Sets195 |
| 8.11 | HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO Web Server |

| 8.12 (| OPC Server Details | 197 |
|--------|--------------------------|-----|
| 8.12.1 | OPC-DA Server Name Space | 197 |
| 8.12.2 | 2 OPC-AE Message Data | 199 |

1 Safety

1.1 Validity

The chapter "Safety" is valid as instruction manual.

Specific processes and instructions in this instruction manual require special provisions to guarantee the safety of the operating personnel.

1.2 Used Symbols

This document contains information that you must read for your own personal safety and to avoid property damage. Depending on the risk level, the warning messages are displayed in descending order as follows:

Safety-Relevant Symbols



Danger! This symbol indicates an imminent danger.

Non-observance will result in personal injury or death.



Warning!

This symbol indicates a possible fault or danger.

Non-observance may cause personal injury or serious property damage.



Caution!

This symbol indicates a possible fault.

Non-observance could interrupt the device and any connected systems and plants, or result in their complete failure.

Informative Symbols



Note!

This symbol brings important information to your attention.



Action

This symbol indicates a paragraph with instructions.

1.3 Target Group, Personnel

Responsibility for planning, assembly, commissioning, operation, maintenance, and dismounting lies with the plant operator.

Mounting, installation, commissioning, operation, maintenance and disassembly of the device may only be carried out by appropriate trained and qualified personnel. The instruction manual must be read and understood.

1.4 Reference to Further Documentation

Observe laws, standards, and directives applicable to the intended use and the operating location. Observe Directive 1999/92/EC in relation to hazardous areas.

The corresponding datasheets, declarations of conformity, EC-type-examination certificates, certificates and control drawings if applicable (see datasheet) are an integral part of this document. You can find this information under www.pepperl-fuchs.com.

Due to constant revisions, documentation is subject to permanent change. Please refer only to the most up-to-date version, which can be found under www.pepperl-fuchs.com.



1.5 Delivery, Transport and Storage

Check the packaging and contents for damage.

Check if you have received every item and if the items received are the ones you ordered.

Keep the original packaging. Always store and transport the device in the original packaging.

Always store the device in a clean and dry environment. The permitted storage temperature (see data sheet) must be considered.

1.6 Marking

HD2-DM-A

Fieldbus Power Hub, Advanced Diagnostic Module

Pepperl+Fuchs GmbH

Lilienthalstraße 200, 68307 Mannheim, Germany

Statement of conformity: TÜV 04 ATEX 2500 X

Group, category, type of protection, temperature class:

KT-MB-GT2AD.FF

Advanced Diagnostic Gateway with Ethernet and FF-H1 Interface

Pepperl+Fuchs GmbH

Lilienthalstraße 200, 68307 Mannheim, Germany

Statement of conformity: TÜV 14 ATEX 115980 X

Group, category, type of protection, temperature class:

KT-MB-GT2AD.FF.IO

Advanced Diagnostic Gateway with Ethernet and FF-H1 Interface and I/O

Pepperl+Fuchs GmbH

Lilienthalstraße 200, 68307 Mannheim, Germany

Statement of conformity: TÜV 14 ATEX 115980 X

Group, category, type of protection, temperature class: Motherboard 🐼 II 3 G Ex nA nC IIC T4 Gc, Gateway 🐼 II 3 G Ex nA IIC T4 Gc

1.7 Intended Use

The devices are designed to analyze signal and segment parameters for monitoring and measuring of specific system, segment and field device values.

The device is only approved for appropriate and intended use. Ignoring these instructions will void any warranty and absolve the manufacturer from any liability.

The device must only be operated in the specified ambient temperature range and at the specified relative humidity without condensation.

Protection of the personnel and the plant is not ensured if the device is not being used according to its intended use.



The device is not suitable for isolating signals in power installations unless this is noted separately in the corresponding datasheet.

1.8 Mounting/Installation

Prior to mounting, installation, and commissioning of the device you should make yourself familiar with the device and carefully read the instruction manual.

The device may be installed in Zone 2.

The device has to be erected in such a way that corresponding to IEC 60079-15, a degree of protection of at least IP54 according to IEC 60529 is achieved.

The device has to be erected in such a way that a pollution degree 2 or less according to IEC 60664-1 is achieved if the device is connected to an intrinsically safe limited voltage according to IEC 60079-11:2011.

The statement of conformity and certificate of compliance of the Fieldbus Power Hub must be observed. It is especially important to pay attention to any special conditions for safe use that are indicated.

Avoid electrostatic charges which could result in electrostatic discharges while installing or operating the device.

If the device has already been operated in general electrical installations, the device may subsequently no longer be installed in electrical installations used in combination with hazardous areas.

Observe the installation instructions according to IEC/EN 60079-14.

Connection or disconnection of energized non-intrinsically safe circuits is only permitted in the absence of a hazardous atmosphere.

1.9 Operation, Maintenance, Repair

Only use operating elements in the absence of a potentially explosive atmosphere.

Only plug and pull the energized module in the absence of a potentially explosive atmosphere.

Connection or disconnection of energized non-intrinsically safe circuits is only permitted in the absence of a potentially explosive atmosphere.

Observe IEC/EN 60079-17 for maintenance and inspection of associated apparatus.

The devices must not be repaired, changed or manipulated. If there is a defect, the product must always be replaced with an original device.

1.10 Disposal

Disposing of device, packaging, and possibly contained batteries must be in compliance with the applicable laws and guidelines of the respective country.



2 General Description

Overview

Advanced physical layer diagnostics provides a set of monitoring tools for FOUNDATION Fieldbus H1 and PROFIBUS PA that simplify the work with the fieldbus physical layer.

FieldConnex[®] physical layer diagnostics offers the following features:

- The advanced diagnostic module (ADM): It provides comprehensive measurement capabilities for up to 4 segments and is integrated into the FieldConnex[®] Power Hubs.
- The diagnostic gateway (DGW): It connects the ADMs to the process control system (PCS). Several integration options to the PCS are available.
- Software packages consisting of DTMs and auxiliary software provide use-case-driven and easy access to the functionality of the advanced physical layer diagnostics and alarm integration with the onsite PCS.
- An optional stand-alone kit can expand the advanced diagnostic features in areas where no FieldConnex[®] Power Hubs are installed.
- Optional cabinet management I/O functionality for the diagnostic gateway.

These features ensure the best possible quality of the fieldbus physical layer through efficient working procedures reducing the amount of effort necessary to commission, monitor and troubleshoot segments. Only a very basic understanding of fieldbus is required to operate the diagnostic tools as they provide comprehensive information and fieldbus expertise to the user.

The advanced physical layer diagnostics offer support for one or all three of the following areas of application in process plants:

1. Commissioning

After installation is complete and before loop check commences, the condition of the segment is checked. A physical layer in good condition is the basis for a successful loop check and plant startup. The ADM and diagnostic manager check the segment with a few mouse clicks and simple-to-use automated procedures. The diagnostic manager records comprehensive physical layer values in a baseline report and suggests limit values to be stored in the ADM.

2. Online-Monitoring

The ADM compares actual values to the limits set during commissioning, keeping an "extra set of eyes" on the fieldbus. Warnings indicate early on that a fault has occurred or that the quality of the installation is degrading. Proactive corrective action is possible preventing unwanted plant shutdowns.

3. Troubleshooting

Messages in plain language help the maintenance staff to find possible causes for a problem. Repair work is planned and performed only when necessary. This significantly reduces time to repair and time spent in the field.

Additional tools for more detailed analysis complete the advanced physical layer diagnostics:

- Automated reports in electronic format
- Fieldbus oscilloscope
- Long-term history for monitoring changes
- Storage of configuration and historical data
- Export functions to other spreadsheets or data warehouse



2.1 General System Layout and PCS Integration

The advanced diagnostics system consists of diagnostic gateways (DGW) and advanced diagnostic modules (ADM). The ADMs are mounted on FieldConnex[®] Power Hubs or a standalone motherboard and are connected to each other and to the GDW using a dedicated diagnostic bus. The figure below shows an installation example.



Figure 2.1 System topology with diagnostic gateway, Power Hubs and advanced diagnostic modules

Details for the installation are described

- for FieldConnex[®] Power Hubs in chapter see chapter 4.1
- for stand-alone diagnostic kits in chapter see chapter 4.2

The PCS connection is actually the choice of the PCS integration method. The following possibilities are available:

- FDS/OPC integration: A server is running on a PC that provides status information to the PCS via OPC. FDT DTMs are available for detailed diagnostics, monitoring, and commissioning purposes. This integration consists of the following parts:
 - FDS server (the OPC server)
 - Diagnostic manager FDT/DTMs

For many PCS, so-called ADM integration packages exist. These packages provide step-by-step guides and additional software tools to seamlessly integrate the FieldConnex[®] advanced physical layer diagnostics in a PCS. ADM projects including segment and field device tags are built directly from the PCS database. Alarming and the diagnostic manager are tightly integrated into the PCS asset management. Manual OPC configuration etc. is not required. Check www.pepperl-fuchs.com for available ADM integration packages.

For FDS/OPC integration, see chapter 5

- FOUNDATION Fieldbus integration for Diagnostic Gateway FF field device. This integration consists of the following parts:
 - DGW-FF device description (DD)
 - Optional: FDT DTM for DGW-FF field device

For FOUNDATION fieldbus integration, see chapter 6

- PROFIBUS Power Hub integration for systems that use the transparent Pepperl+Fuchs Segment Couplers. This integration is described in detail in the PROFIBUS Power Hub manual.
- Simple integrations can be implemented using a volt-free contact. Typically, this integration will be used with one of the other solutions. Alarming during segment operation is done using the volt-free contact; commissioning and troubleshooting are done using one of the other integration methods. For more information, see chapter 4.4.

2.2 General Terms and Functions for Advanced Physical Layer Diagnostics

Overview

Each segment monitored by advanced physical layer diagnostics (APLD) has 1 of 3 states:

Non-commissioned

This is the initial state of segments in the ADM. All diagnostics in this state are based on the following:

- Limits defined by the fieldbus standard IEC/EN 61158-2 or
- Limits calculated from information on the segment topology, e.g., trunk cable length, type of device couplers used

This mode is used to commission a segment and guarantee an error-free installation.

Commissioned

A segment is set to commissioned if an initial checkout was executed to verify an errorfree installation. In the commissioned mode, the segment is validated against limits defined during the commissioning procedure. These limits can be specified manually for each segment, but typically the commissioning wizard is used. For more information on the commissioning wizard, see chapter 2.2.2.

Disabled

The segment is a spare segment and not used yet. The advanced physical layer diagnostics is disabled for this segment.

The overall segment and each single diagnostic value is classified by the ADM in the following way:

Not Commissioned



Excellent:

Good:

topology.

All values are within the specification limits with an excellent safety margin.

The value is within the specification limits but the safety margin is reduced. Values within IEC 61158-2 limits, but with small safety margins or values are not matching with expected values of the



?

Out of specification:

The value exceeds the specification limits. At least one value violated an IEC 61158-2 limit.

Commissioned





No Error:

The value is within the commissioned limits.

Maintenance Required:

The value is outside the commissioned limits (but still inside allowed range). At least one value changed since commissioning.





Out of Specification:

The value exceeds the specification limits. At least one value violated an IEC 61158-2 limit.

Failure:

Field devices that were active on the fieldbus during commissioning and are not active any more are marked as fail in the user interfaces. The overall segment is classified as out of specification. If any hardware failure of the ADM is detected or if the Diagnostic Gateway is not able to communicate with the ADM this is also shown as Fail.

2.2.1 Expert System

FieldConnex[®] advanced physical layer diagnostics includes an expert system. This expert system analyzes all measured values and provides detailed diagnostic messages about any found issue on the fieldbus, the root causes of the issue and actions necessary to solve them. This way, the user is relieved from the tedious and time-consuming analysis of all measurements of the ADM. The expert system takes the segment state (commissioned, non-commissioned) into account and provides optimized messages for the 2 different use cases.

2.2.2 Commissioning Wizard

The commissioning wizard is a tool for a fast and easy system setup with advanced diagnostic modules (ADM). It is the recommended way to perform segment commissioning.

The wizard guides you through segment commissioning and determines system and segment data of your fieldbus installation. The expert system analyzes this data and helps you to solve any issues found. A comprehensive report on the status of the segment at the time of is automatically generated. Based on this information, the commissioning wizard proposes limits for all system, segment, and field device alarm values. If necessary, you can edit the limit values or store them on the ADM. After the commissioning wizard is completed successfully, the ADM is switched to the "commissioned mode" and is ready for plant supervision.

2.2.3 Diagnostic Gateway Mode (DGW Mode)

The diagnostic gateway (DGW) can be used for the OPC and DTM integration as well as for the Foundation Fieldbus integration. Only 1 of the 2 types of integration can be used at a time. The DGW mode must be set to "FDS" or "FF", depending on the selected integration solution. When a DGW is installed the first time, it automatically selects the DGW mode depending on whether an FF host or an FDS is connecting to the gateway. In order to change the integration later on, the DGW mode can be set manually, either via DTMs or via the DGW built-in web server.

2.2.4 Field Device Handling

The ADM differentiates between "configured" and "unconfigured" field devices. Field devices are identified based on the device address.

Configured field devices

The ADM features a list of field devices that are labeled "configured field devices". All field devices (and the hosts) belonging to the segment are added to the configured field devices list. Field devices included in this list can have a tag, limits for their signal levels, as well as alarm settings for field-device-specific alarms. The commissioning wizard automatically includes all field devices that are active during the commissioning procedure in the configured field devices list. If field devices are active on the fieldbus and are not in the configured field devices list or devices in the list are inactive (i.e., not communicating), the ADM issues an alarm.

Unconfigured field devices

All devices that are active on the fieldbus, but are not in the configured field devices list are labeled "unconfigured field devices". All measured physical layer data (e.g., signal levels) is shown for this device, but no alarms etc. are associated with this device.



3 Product Description

3.1 HD2-DM-A - Advanced Diagnostic Module

General Overview

The advanced diagnostic module (ADM) is a plug-in module for FieldConnex[®] Power Hubs. Together with the diagnostic gateway and the diagnostic manager software solutions, it supports commissioning, online monitoring and troubleshooting of FOUNDATION Fieldbus or PROFIBUS PA segments in FieldConnex[®] Power Hub installations. It measures the physical characteristics of the fieldbus installation and the fieldbus communication signals. This data is compared to configurable limits and evaluated by and expert system. The results of the examination are provided as alarm information and a detailed analysis of detected issues.

3.1.1 Component Overview



| 1 | Plug connections to motherboard |
|---|---------------------------------|
| 2 | LED green PRI Power |
| 3 | LED green SEC Power |
| 4 | LED Seg 1 4 |
| 5 | Address selection overview |
| 6 | DIP switch for device address |

3.1.2 Technical Data

HD2-DM-A

| Supply | | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------|--|--|
| Rated voltage | 19.2 35 V | | |
| Rated current | 110 30 mA | | |
| Power loss | max. 2 W | | |
| Fieldbus interface | | | |
| Number of segments | 4 | | |
| Fieldbus type | FOUNDATION Fieldbus/PROFIBUS PA | | |
| Rated voltage | 9 32 V | | |
| Indicators/operating means | | | |

| LED PRI PWR | green: on, primary bulk power supply connected | | |
|--|---|--|--|
| LED SEC PWR | green: on, secondary bulk power supply connected | | |
| LED Seg 14 | yellow: bus activity; red 2 Hz flashing: alarm; red: hardware error | | |
| Fault signal | VFC alarm 1 A, 50 V DC, normally closed | | |
| DIP-switch | diagnostic address 1247, binary coded | | |
| Interface | | | |
| Interface type | diagnostic bus: RS 485 | | |
| Electrical isolation | | | |
| Fieldbus segment/Fieldbus segment | functional insulation acc. to IEC 62103, rated insulation voltage 50 $\rm V_{eff}$ | | |
| Fieldbus segment/Supply | functional insulation acc. to IEC 62103, rated insulation voltage 50 V_{eff} | | |
| Directive conformity | | | |
| Electromagnetic compatibility | | | |
| Directive 2004/108/EC | EN 61326-1:2013 | | |
| Standard conformity | | | |
| Electromagnetic compatibility | NE 21:2011 | | |
| Degree of protection | IEC 60529 | | |
| Shock resistance | EN 60068-2-27 | | |
| Vibration resistance | EN 60068-2-6 | | |
| Corrosion resistance | acc. to ISA-S71.04-1985, severity level G3 | | |
| Ambient conditions | | | |
| Ambient temperature | -40 70 °C (-40 158 °F) | | |
| Storage temperature | -40 85 °C (-40 185 °F) | | |
| Relative humidity | < 95 % non-condensing | | |
| Shock resistance | 15 g 11 ms | | |
| Vibration resistance | 1 g , 10 150 Hz | | |
| Pollution Degree | max. 2, according to IEC 60664 | | |
| Corrosion resistance | acc. to ISA-S71.04-1985, severity level G3 | | |
| Mechanical specifications | | | |
| Connection type | Motherboard specific | | |
| Core cross-section | Motherboard specific | | |
| Housing material | Polycarbonate | | |
| Housing width | 18 mm | | |
| Housing height | 106 mm | | |
| Housing depth | 128 mm | | |
| Degree of protection | IP20 | | |
| Mass | approx. 100 g | | |
| Mounting | motherboard mounting | | |
| Mating cycles | 100 | | |
| Data for application in connection with Ex-areas | | | |

| Statement of conformity | TÜV 04 ATEX 2500 X | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| Group, category, type of protection, temperature class | 🕼 II 3 G Ex nA IIC T4 Gc | | |
| Directive conformity | | | |
| Directive 94/9/EC | EN 60079-0:2012 , EN 60079-11:2012 , EN 60079-15:2010 | | |
| International approvals | | | |
| FM approval | CoC 3024816, CoC 3024816C | | |
| Approved for | Class I, Division 2, Groups A, B, C, D, T4 / Class I, Zone 2, AEx/Ex nA IIC T4 | | |
| IECEx approval | IECEx TUN 13.0038 X | | |
| Approved for | Ex nA IIC T4 Gc | | |
| Certificates and approvals | | | |
| Marine approval | DNV A-10798 | | |
| Patents | This product may be covered by the following patent: US7,698,103 | | |
| General information | | | |
| Supplementary information | Statement of Conformity, Declaration of Conformity, Attestation of Conformity and instructions have to be observed where applicable. For information see www.pepperl- fuchs.com. | | |

3.1.3

LED Indication



Figure 3.2 LED indication

- 1 LED: Primary power connection
- 2 LED: Secondary power connection
- 3 LED: Status segment 1
- 4 LED: Status segment 2
- 5 LED: Status segment 3
- 6 LED: Status segment 4





| LED Indication | Fault Type | Remedy |
|--|--|--|
| PRI PWR or SEC PWR LEDs are off. | Supply power failure, possible reasons: No primary and/or secondary supply power is available Supply power < 19.2 V | Connect diagnostic PC and carry out a complete system diagnostics: Bulk power supply switched on and healthy? Verify that the wiring is secure: Tug on the wires/cable |
| | if at least 1 non-isolated power module is plugged- in or configured) | clamps Measure the DC voltage at the terminal block connector to the bulk power supply |
| 1 segment LED is flashing yellow (on/off with 2 Hz). | A segment/field device maintenance required alarm is active. | Connect diagnostic PC and carry out a complete system diagnostics: |
| 1 segment LED is flashing red (on/off with 2 Hz). | Any segment/field device alarm is active. | DC unbalance? |
| | | Siller level too high? Noise level too high? |
| | | Bus segment Bus segment badly terminated? miswired (shield connections)? |
| | | short–circuit overload? |
| | | Power supply/conditioner modules healthy and correctly mounted? |
| All segment LEDs are flashing yellow (on/off with 2 Hz). | A system maintenance required alarm is active. | Connect diagnostic PC and carry out a complete system diagnostics: |
| All segment LEDs are flashing red | Any system alarm is active. | correct? |
| (on/off with 2 Hz). | | Board type configuration correct? |
| | | Board redundancy configuration correct? |
| Any (or all) segment LEDs are constantly lit red. | A hardware fault inside HD2- DM-A is detected. | - |

3.1.4 Mounting the Diagnostic Module



Warning! Hardware Damage

If you plug the diagnostic module HD2-DM* into the wrong connection slot, the module or the motherboard may be damaged.

The Power Hub motherboard features a special connection slot for diagnostic modules labeled "Diagnostic Module only". Use this slot only.



Mounting of HD2-DM* Modules on the Motherboard

To install a new module on the motherboard, proceed as follows:

- 1. Carefully center the polarisation holes and mate the two connectors, then gently press down the module.
- 2. Push down the red Quick Lok Bars on each side of the module to fix it to the panel.



Figure 3.3 Mounting HD2-DM*

 \mapsto The new module has been installed.

3.2

Dismounting Modules from the Motherboard

To dismount a module from the motherboard, proceed as follows:

Pull up the red Quick Lok Bars on each side of the module and carefully lift off the entire module.

 \mapsto The module has been removed from the motherboard.

KT-MB-DMA - Advanced Diagnostic Module, Kit for Stand-Alone Operation

General Overview

The stand-alone diagnostic kit consists of an HD2-DM-A plug-in module (see chapter 3.1) and a motherboard to connect the HD2-DM-A to up to 4 segments. It is specially designed to lead the advanced diagnostic features in areas where continuous monitoring of the physical layer is crucial and no FieldConnex [®]Power Hubs are installed.

3.2.1 Component Overview



Figure 3.4 Overview KT-MB-DMA

| 1 | | Advanced diagnostic module (ADM) |
|---|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 2 | | Mounting screws |
| 3 | SEG1 SEG2 s - + s - + | Connections for segments |
| 4 | + Bus + | Diagnostic bus |
| 5 | | PRI LED green: Primary power |
| 6 | | SEC LED green: Secondary power |
| 7 | | LEDs Seg 1 4 |
| 8 | | Shield/ground connection clamp |
| 9 | PWR + - 0.0 | Connections for bulk power supply |

3.2.2 Technical Data

The technical data below refers to the stand-alone motherboard. For technical data of the HD2-DM-A diagnostic module, see chapter 3.1.2.

| KT-MB-DMA | | |
|--------------------|-----------|--|
| Supply | | |
| Rated voltage | 19.2 35 V | |
| Rated current | 110 30 mA | |
| Power loss | max. 2 W | |
| Fieldbus interface | | |
| Number of segments | 4 | |

| Fieldbus type | FOUNDATION Fieldbus/PROFIBUS PA | | |
|---|---|--|--|
| Indicators/operating means | | | |
| LED PRI PWR | green: on, primary bulk power supply connected | | |
| LED SEC PWR | green: on, secondary bulk power supply connected | | |
| LED Seg 14 | yellow: bus activity; red 2 Hz flashing: alarm; red: hardware error | | |
| Fault signal | VFC alarm 1 A, 50 V DC, normally closed | | |
| DIP-switch | diagnostic address 1247, binary coded | | |
| Interface | | | |
| Interface type | diagnostic bus: RS 485 | | |
| Directive conformity | | | |
| Electromagnetic compatibility | | | |
| Directive 2004/108/EC | EN 61326-1:2006 | | |
| Standard conformity | | | |
| Electromagnetic compatibility | NE 21 | | |
| Degree of protection | IEC 60529 | | |
| Shock resistance | EN 60068-2-27 | | |
| Vibration resistance | EN 60068-2-6 | | |
| Ambient conditions | | | |
| Ambient temperature | -40 60 °C (-40 140 °F) | | |
| Storage temperature | -40 85 °C (-40 185 °F) | | |
| Relative humidity | < 95 % non-condensing | | |
| Shock resistance | 15 g 11 ms | | |
| Vibration resistance 1 g , 10 150 Hz | | | |
| Mechanical specifications | I | | |
| Connection type | screw terminals | | |
| Core cross-section | 2.5 mm ² | | |
| Housing material | Polycarbonate | | |
| Housing width | 50 mm | | |
| Housing height | 220 mm | | |
| Housing depth | 162 mm | | |
| Degree of protection | IP20 | | |
| Mass | approx. 290 g | | |
| Mounting | DIN mounting rail | | |
| International approvals | | | |
| FM approval | CoC 3024816, CoC 3024816C | | |
| Approved for Class I, Division 2, Groups A, B, C, D, Class I, Zone 2, AEx/Ex nA IIC T4 | | | |

3.2.3 Mounting the Stand-Alone Kit and the Advanced Diagnostic Module

For mounting the HD2-DM-A diagnostic module, see chapter 3.1.4.





Mounting Fieldbus Motherboards on the DIN Mounting Rail

In order to mount a motherboard on a DIN mounting rail, proceed as follows:

- 1. Place the motherboard on the mounting rail.
- 2. Tighten the fastening screw to attach the motherboard on the DIN rail.



 \mapsto The motherboard has been mounted.

3.3

KT-MB-GT2AD.FF - Diagnostic Gateway, Kit with Motherboard

General Overview

The FieldConnex[®] Diagnostic Gateway collects all data from the advanced diagnostic module (ADM) and provides interfaces to access the data from the diagnostic manager and PCS.

Ethernet

Allows access to the ADMs for the diagnostic manager and the FDS/OPC server. It is mainly used for the FDS/OPC integration, but can also be used with the FOUNDATION Fieldbus H1 interface to enhance the functionality of the diagnostic manager and to access the FOUNDATION Fieldbus device locally using a mobile computer.

FOUNDATION Fieldbus H1

Provides the core diagnostic data of up to 16 HD2-DM-A ADMs as FOUNDATION Fieldbus H1 device. The Ethernet interface can be used in addition to the FF-H1 interface to enhance the functionality of the diagnostic manager and to access the FOUNDATION Fieldbus device locally using a mobile computer.



Common alarm output

The common alarm output can be used to report the ADM alarms as a volt-free contact to a PCS input.

The gateway is seamlessly integrated into the FieldConnex[®] advanced physical layer solution and provides many features for a fast and easy installation and setup of the advanced physical layer diagnostics.



Note!

The diagnostic gateway FF-H1 connection must never be connected to device couplers like the Pepperl+Fuchs Segment Protectors or FieldBarriers.

The diagnostic gateway must be connected directly to the trunk.

For best performance, we recommend to use a separate FF-H1 diagnostic segment for diagnostic gateways. Scheduled FB data must be kept to a minimum for this segment.

3.3.1 Component Overview



| 8 | | Grounding terminal | | |
|----|-----------|---|--|--|
| 9 | FF-H1 | FF-H1 | | |
| 10 | Alarm + - | Diagnostic bus channel 2 | | |
| 11 | | LED: Common alarm output | | |
| 12 | | LED: COM, not used | | |
| 13 | | LED: Diagnostic bus channel 2 activity | | |
| 14 | | LED: Diagnostic bus channel 1 activity | | |
| 15 | Alarm + - | Diagnostic bus channel 1 | | |
| 16 | | LED: LINK/ACT | | |
| 17 | | LED: Error | | |
| 18 | | LED: Power supply | | |
| 19 | | Mounting screw (located under diagnostic gateway) | | |

Cable and Connection Information

- Alarm output / serial / bulk power supply:
 - Cross-section: 0.2 mm² 4 mm² fix, 0.2 mm² 2.5mm² flexible
 - Wire stripping lenght: 8 mm
 - Torque: 0.5 Nm 0.6 Nm
- FF-H1 / Diagnostic Bus Channel 1+2:
 - Cross-section: 0.2 mm² 2.5mm² fix + flexible
 - Wire stripping lenght: 7 mm
 - Torque: 0.5 Nm 0.6 Nm

3.3.2 Technical Data

KT-MB-GT2AD.FF

| Supply | |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| Rated voltage | 19.2 35 V DC SELV/PELV |
| Rated current | 120 70 mA |
| Power loss max. 2.5 W | |
| Fieldbus interface | |
| Fieldbus type | FOUNDATION Fieldbus |
| Physical layer profile | profile type 114 |
| ITK version | 6 |

| Implementation | resource block 1x RS function block 4x MDI, 1x MDO, 1x MAI, 1x DI transducer block 16x ADM TB, 1x IO TB | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Firmware update | Ethernet | | |
| Polarity | polarity-sensitive | | |
| Rated voltage | 9 35 V SELV/PELV | | |
| Rated current | 0 mA | | |
| Ethernet Interface | | | |
| Port | 100 BASE-TX | | |
| Protocol | TCP/IP and UDP/IP | | |
| Services | ICMP , DHCP , AutoIP , HTTP | | |
| Connection type | RJ-45 socket, 8-pin | | |
| Transfer rate | 100 MBit/s | | |
| Diagnostic Bus | | | |
| Number of Diagnostic Bus Channels | 2 | | |
| Number of Diagnostic Modules/Channel | 31 Using Ethernet Interface , 8 Using Fieldbus Interface | | |
| Termination | integrated | | |
| Cable length/Channel | 30 m | | |
| Indicators/operating means | | | |
| LED ERR | red: Hardware fault | | |
| LED PWR | green: Power on | | |
| LINK/ACT | yellow | | |
| CH1, CH2 | yellow: diagnostic bus activity | | |
| Outputs | | | |
| Output I | alarm output diagnostic bus channel 1 , volt- free contact , NC contact | | |
| Voltage | 50 V DC | | |
| Current | max. 1 A | | |
| Output II | alarm output diagnostic bus channel 2 , volt- free contact , NC contact | | |
| Voltage | 50 V DC | | |
| Current | max. 1 A | | |
| Output III | common alarm , volt-free contact , NC contact | | |
| Voltage | 50 V DC | | |
| Current | max. 1 A | | |
| Electrical isolation | | | |
| All circuits/FE | functional insulation acc. to IEC 62103, rated insulation voltage 50 $\rm V_{eff}$ | | |
| Output I, II/other circuits | functional insulation acc. to IEC 62103, rated insulation voltage 250 $\rm V_{eff}$ | | |
| Ethernet/Supply | functional insulation acc. to IEC 62103, rated insulation voltage 50 V_{eff} | | |
| Ethernet/other circuits | functional insulation acc. to IEC 62103, rated insulation voltage 50 $\rm V_{eff}$ | | |

| Fieldbus/other circuits | functional insulation acc. to IEC 62103, rated insulation voltage 50 $\rm V_{eff}$ | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Diagnostic Bus/other circuits | functional insulation acc. to IEC 62103, rated insulation voltage 50 $\rm V_{eff}$ | | | | |
| Directive conformity | | | | | |
| Electromagnetic compatibility | | | | | |
| Directive 2004/108/EC | EN 61326-1:2013 | | | | |
| Low voltage | | | | | |
| Directive 73/23/EEC | EN 61010 | | | | |
| Standard conformity | | | | | |
| Electrical isolation | IEC 62103 | | | | |
| Electromagnetic compatibility | NE 21 | | | | |
| Degree of protection | IEC 60529 | | | | |
| Fieldbus standard | IEC 61158-2 | | | | |
| Climatic conditions | DIN IEC 721 | | | | |
| Shock resistance | EN 60068-2-27 | | | | |
| Vibration resistance | EN 60068-2-6 | | | | |
| Ethernet | IEEE 802.3 | | | | |
| Ambient conditions | | | | | |
| Ambient temperature | -40 60 °C (-40 140 °F) | | | | |
| Storage temperature | -40 85 °C (-40 185 °F) | | | | |
| Relative humidity | < 95 % non-condensing | | | | |
| Shock resistance | 15 g 11 ms | | | | |
| Vibration resistance | 1 g , 10 150 Hz | | | | |
| Pollution Degree | max. 2, according to IEC 60664 | | | | |
| Corrosion resistance | acc. to ISA-S71.04-1985, severity level G3 | | | | |
| Mechanical specifications | | | | | |
| Housing material | Polycarbonate | | | | |
| Housing width | see dimensions | | | | |
| Housing height | see dimensions | | | | |
| Housing depth | see dimensions | | | | |
| Degree of protection | IP20 | | | | |
| Mass | 470 g | | | | |
| Mounting | DIN rail mounting | | | | |
| Data for application in connection with Ex | areas | | | | |
| Statement of conformity | TÜV 14 ATEX 115980 X | | | | |
| Group, category, type of protection, temperature class | 🐼 II 3 G Ex nA IIC T4 Gc | | | | |
| Directive conformity | | | | | |
| Directive 94/9/EC | EN 60079-0:2012 , EN 60079-11:2012 , EN 60079-15:2010 | | | | |
| International approvals | | | | | |
| IECEx approval | IECEX TUN 14.0003X | | | | |
| Approved for | Ex nA IIC T4 Gc | | | | |

| General information | |
|---------------------------|--|
| Supplementary information | Statement of Conformity, Declaration of Conformity, Attestation of Conformity and instructions have to be observed where applicable. For information see www.pepperl- fuchs.com. |

3.3.3 LED Indication



- 1 Power supply
- 2 Error
- 3 Link/Activity
- 4 Diagnostic bus channel 1
- 5 Diagnostic bus channel 2
- 6 COM, not used
- 7 Alarm

| LED Indication | Description |
|-------------------------------|--|
| PWR LED lights up green | The power supply is connected properly |
| ERR LED lights up red | A hardware failure is detected |
| ERR LED flashes red | An ADM conflict is detected (same address on both diagnostic bus channels) |
| LINK/ACT LED lights up yellow | A link is established |
| LINK/ACT LED flashes yellow | Ethernet activity |



| LED Indication | Description |
|------------------------------|--|
| CH1/CH2 LED lights up yellow | FF mode : ADMs are detected with an address between 1 16 |
| | FDS/OPC mode: FDS is connected |
| | DTM communication to at least 1 device in the last 3 seconds |
| | At least 1 configured device is active |
| CH1/CH2 LED flashes yellow | FF mode : ADMs are detected with an address range outside 1 16 |
| | FDS/OPC mode: FDS is not connected |
| | At least 1 device is active (while scanning the range of all valid MODBUS addresses) |
| ALM LED flashes red | Common alarm output is active (open) |

3.4 KT-MB-GT2AD.FF.IO - Diagnostic Gateway, Kit with I/O Motherboard

General Overview

The FieldConnex[®] Diagnostic Gateway collects all data from the advanced diagnostic module (ADM) and provides interfaces to access the data from the diagnostic manager and PCS.

Ethernet

Allows access to the ADMs for the diagnostic manager and the FDS/OPC server. It is mainly used for the FDS/OPC integration, but can also be used with the FOUNDATION Fieldbus H1 interface to enhance the functionality of the diagnostic manager and to access the FOUNDATION Fieldbus device locally using a mobile computer.

FOUNDATION Fieldbus H1

Provides the core diagnostic data of up to 16 HD2-DM-A ADMs as FOUNDATION Fieldbus H1 device. The Ethernet interface can be used in addition to the FF-H1 interface to enhance the functionality of the diagnostic manager and to access the FOUNDATION Fieldbus device locally using a mobile computer.

Common alarm output

The common alarm output can be used to report the ADM alarms as a volt-free contact to a PCS input.

The gateway is seamlessly integrated into the FieldConnex[®] advanced physical layer solution and provides many features for a fast and easy installation and setup of the advanced physical layer diagnostics.

Compared to the KT-MB-GT2AD.FF diagnostic gateway the KT-MB-GT2AD.FF.IO uses a different motherboard with I/O functionality. This includes binary inputs, binary outputs, frequency inputs, temperature inputs and onboard sensors for temperature and humidity. These inputs and outputs are primarily designed for cabinet management applications like heater or cooling control and door open alarms. The cabinet management application is supported by additional control features like on/off controllers in the diagnostic gateway.

FEPPERL+FUCHS



Note!

The diagnostic gateway FF-H1 connection must never be connected to device couplers like the Pepperl+Fuchs Segment Protectors or FieldBarriers.

The diagnostic gateway must be connected directly to the trunk.

For best performance, we recommend to use a separate FF-H1 diagnostic segment for diagnostic gateways. Scheduled FB data must be kept to a minimum for this segment.

3.4.1 Component Overview



| 11 | LED: COM, not used |
|----|---|
| 12 | LED: Diagnostic bus channel 2 activity |
| 13 | LED: Diagnostic bus channel 1 activity |
| 14 | LED: LINK/ACT |
| 15 | Enable/disable simulation switch |
| 16 | Mounting screw (located under diagnostic gateway) |

I/O Terminal Block



| | | | 1 | T | |
|----|-----|---|----|-------|--|
| 1 | + | Input I | 19 | + | Output I |
| 2 | - | input 1 Binary/ NAMUR input | 20 | - | bus CH 1, Output 1 |
| 3 | + | Input II | 21 | GND | Ground |
| 4 | - | Frequency input 2 Binary/ NAMUR input 2 | 22 | A (+) | Input V Diagnostic bus CH 1, Binary/NAMU R input 5 |
| 5 | + | Input III | 23 | B (-) | |
| 6 | - | Binary/ NAMUR input 3 | 24 | GND | Ground |
| 7 | + | Input IV | 25 | + | Output II |
| 8 | - | Binary/ NAMUR input 4 | 26 | - | bus CH 2, Output 2 |
| 9 | + | Input VII | 27 | GND | Ground |
| 10 | Н | Temperature input 1 Binary/ NAMUR input 7 | 28 | A (+) | Input VI |
| 11 | L | | 29 | В (-) | biagnostic bus CH 2, Binary/NAMU R input 6 |
| 12 | - | | 30 | GND | Ground |
| 13 | GND | Ground | 31 | + | Serial, not used |

| 14 | + | Input VIII Temperature | 32 | - | Serial, not used |
|----|-----|---------------------------|----|-----|--|
| 15 | Н | Binary/ | 33 | GND | Ground |
| 16 | L | NAMÚR | 34 | А | Output III |
| 17 | - | | 35 | В | alarm output 1 Output 3 See chapter 4.4.1 |
| 18 | GND | Ground | 36 | GND | Ground |

Cable and Connection Information

- Relay output 1+2 / bulk power supply:
 - Cross-section: 0.2 mm² ... 4 mm² fixed, 0.2 mm² ... 2.5 mm² flexible
 - Wire stripping length: 8 mm
 - Torque: 0.5 Nm ... 0.6 Nm
- FF-H1:
 - Cross-section: 0.2 mm² ... 2.5 mm² fixed and flexible
 - Wire stripping length: 7 mm
 - Torque: 0.5 Nm ... 0.6 Nm
- I/O terminal block:
 - Cross-section: 0.14 mm² ... 1.5 mm² fixed and flexible
 - Wire stripping length: 6 mm
 - Torque: 0.5 Nm ... 0.6 Nm

All grounding terminals are connected to the shield/screen grounding clamp of the motherboard. The grounding terminals can be used to connect a shield of the I/O or diagnostic bus cables to ground.

Input V and Input VI

Each diagnostic bus is built of 2 communication lines (+, -) and 2 alarm lines (A, B). If the volt–free contact from the ADM (see chapter 4.4) is not used the volt–free contact inputs can be used as additional binary/NAMUR inputs.

Input VII and Input VIII

The temperature inputs support PT100 with 4-wire connection only. The PT100s are connected in the following way:

| + |
|-------------------|
| / - ► H |
| Щ 9 11 |
| R . |
| L → |
| └ ▶ - |
| |

3.4.2 Technical Data

KT-MB-GT2AD.FF.IO

| Supply | |
|--------------------|------------------------|
| Rated voltage | 19.2 35 V DC SELV/PELV |
| Rated current | 210 120 mA |
| Power loss | max. 4.2 W |
| Fieldbus interface | |

| Fieldbus type | FOUNDATION Fieldbus | | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Physical layer profile | profile type 114 | | | |
| ITK version | 6 | | | |
| Implementation | resource block 1x RS function block 4x MDI, 1x MDO, 1x MAI, 1x DI transducer block 16x ADM TB, 1x IO TB | | | |
| Firmware update | Ethernet | | | |
| Polarity | polarity-sensitive | | | |
| Rated voltage | 9 35 V SELV/PELV | | | |
| Rated current | 0 mA | | | |
| Ethernet Interface | | | | |
| Rated voltage | max. 35 V SELV/PELV | | | |
| Port | 100 BASE-TX | | | |
| Protocol | TCP/IP and UDP/IP | | | |
| Services | ICMP , DHCP , AutoIP , HTTP | | | |
| Connection type | RJ-45 socket, 8-pin | | | |
| Transfer rate | 100 MBit/s | | | |
| Diagnostic Bus | | | | |
| Connection | only for the connection to protected circuits | | | |
| Rated voltage | max. 35 V | | | |
| Number of Diagnostic Bus Channels | 2 | | | |
| Number of Diagnostic Modules/Channel | 31 Using Ethernet Interface , 8 Using Fieldbus Interface | | | |
| Termination | integrated | | | |
| Cable length/Channel | 30 m | | | |
| Indicators/operating means | | | | |
| LED ERR | red: Hardware fault | | | |
| LED PWR | green: Power on | | | |
| Fault signal | buzzer on | | | |
| LINK/ACT | yellow | | | |
| CH1, CH2 | yellow: diagnostic bus activity | | | |
| Inputs | | | | |
| Input I, II | | | | |
| Input type | selectable: Frequency input , NAMUR/mechanical contact | | | |
| Frequency | | | | |
| Input frequency | 0.3 Hz to 1 kHz | | | |
| Connection | only passive load | | | |
| Rated voltage | max. 35 V | | | |
| Pulse duration | min. 50 μs | | | |
| Accuracy | ±1% | | | |
| Cable length | max. 30 m | | | |
| Line fault detection | lead breakage , short-circuit | | | |
| NAMUR | | | | |

| Input III, IV | NAMUR sensor according to DIN EN 60947-6 or mechanical contact |
|----------------------|--|
| Sensor type | NAMUR sensor according to DIN EN 60947-6 |
| Connection | only passive load |
| Rated voltage | max. 35 V |
| Switching frequency | 10 Hz |
| Cable length | max. 30 m |
| Line fault detection | lead breakage , short circuit |
| Input III, IV | |
| Input type | NAMUR/mechanical contact |
| NAMUR | |
| Sensor type | NAMUR sensor according to DIN EN 60947-6 |
| Connection | only passive load |
| Rated voltage | max. 35 V |
| Switching frequency | 10 Hz |
| Cable length | max. 30 m |
| Line fault detection | lead breakage , short circuit |
| Input V | |
| Input type | selectable: diagnostic bus CH 1 alarm input , NAMUR/mechanical contact |
| Alarm Input | |
| Connection | only passive load |
| Rated voltage | max. 35 V |
| Cable length | max. 30 m |
| Line fault detection | lead breakage , short-circuit |
| NAMUR | |
| Sensor type | NAMUR sensor according to DIN EN 60947-6 |
| Connection | only passive load |
| Rated voltage | max. 35 V |
| Switching frequency | 10 Hz |
| Cable length | max. 30 m |
| Line fault detection | lead breakage , short circuit |
| Input VI | |
| Input type | selectable: diagnostic bus CH 2 alarm input , NAMUR/mechanical contact |
| Alarm Input | |
| Connection | only passive load |
| Rated voltage | max. 35 V |
| Cable length | max. 30 m |
| Line fault detection | lead breakage , short-circuit |
| NAMUR | |
| Sensor type | NAMUR sensor according to DIN EN 60947-6 |
| Connection | only passive load |
| Rated voltage | max. 35 V |



| Switching frequency | 10 Hz | |
|----------------------|---|--|
| Cable length | max. 30 m | |
| Line fault detection | lead breakage , short circuit | |
| Input VII, VIII | | |
| Input type | selectable: Pt100 4-wire temperature input , NAMUR/mechanical contact | |
| Temperature | | |
| Connection | only passive load | |
| Rated voltage | max. 35 V | |
| Measurement range | -50 90 °C (-58 194 °F) | |
| Accuracy | 1 K | |
| Measuring current | 1 mA | |
| Lead resistance | 4.2 Ω per lead | |
| Cable length | max. 30 m | |
| Line fault detection | lead breakage , short-circuit | |
| NAMUR | as input III, IV | |
| Humidity | | |
| Measurement range | 0 95 % RH | |
| Accuracy | 2 % RH | |
| Resolution | 0.04 % | |
| Outputs | | |
| Output I | relay , NO contact | |
| Output type | selectable: diagnostic bus CH 1 , relay , NO contact | |
| Contact loading | 250 V AC/ 6 A resistive load | |
| Mechanical life | 1 x 10 ⁵ switching cycles | |
| Response time | turn-on time 7 ms , turn-off time 3 ms | |
| Switching frequency | 6 min ⁻¹ full load, 1200 min ⁻¹ without load | |
| Output II | | |
| Output type | selectable: diagnostic bus CH 2 , relay , NO contact | |
| Contact loading | 250 V AC/ 6 A resistive load | |
| Mechanical life | 1 x 10 ⁵ switching cycles | |
| Response time | turn-on time 7 ms , turn-off time 3 ms | |
| Switching frequency | 6 min ⁻¹ full load, 1200 min ⁻¹ without load | |
| Output III | | |
| Output type | selectable: common alarm , volt-free contact , NC contact | |
| Connection | only for the connection to protected circuits | |
| Voltage | 50 V DC | |
| Current | max. 1 A | |
| Output IV | | |
| Output type | common alarm buzzer | |
| | common alarm, buzzer | |
| All circuits/FE | functional insulation acc. to IEC 62103, rated insulation voltage 50 V_{eff} | |
|---|---|--|
| Output I, II/other circuits | functional insulation acc. to IEC 62103, rated insulation voltage 250 $\rm V_{eff}$ | |
| Ethernet/Supply | functional insulation acc. to IEC 62103, rated insulation voltage 50 V _{eff} | |
| Ethernet/other circuits | functional insulation acc. to IEC 62103, rated insulation voltage 50 $\rm V_{eff}$ | |
| Fieldbus/other circuits | functional insulation acc. to IEC 62103, rated insulation voltage 50 $\rm V_{eff}$ | |
| Diagnostic Bus/other circuits | functional insulation acc. to IEC 62103, rated insulation voltage 50 $\rm V_{eff}$ | |
| Directive conformity | | |
| Electromagnetic compatibility | | |
| Directive 2004/108/EC | EN 61326-1:2013 | |
| Low voltage | | |
| Directive 73/23/EEC | EN 61010 | |
| Standard conformity | | |
| Electrical isolation | IEC 62103 | |
| Electromagnetic compatibility | NE 21 | |
| Degree of protection | IEC 60529 | |
| Fieldbus standard | IEC 61158-2 | |
| Climatic conditions | DIN IEC 721 | |
| Shock resistance | EN 60068-2-27 | |
| Vibration resistance | EN 60068-2-6 | |
| Ethernet | IEEE 802.3 | |
| Ambient conditions | | |
| Ambient temperature | -40 60 °C (-40 140 °F) | |
| Storage temperature | -40 85 °C (-40 185 °F) | |
| Relative humidity | < 95 % non-condensing | |
| Shock resistance | 5 g 11 ms | |
| Vibration resistance | 1 g , 10 150 Hz | |
| Protection against electrical shock | overvoltage category II | |
| Pollution Degree | max. 2, according to IEC 60664 | |
| Corrosion resistance | acc. to ISA-S71.04-1985, severity level G3 | |
| Mechanical specifications | | |
| Housing material | Polycarbonate | |
| Housing width | see dimensions | |
| Housing height | see dimensions | |
| Housing depth | see dimensions | |
| Degree of protection | IP20 | |
| Mass | 500 g | |
| Mounting | DIN rail mounting | |
| Data for application in connection with Ex- | areas | |



| FOUNDATION Fieldbus | | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| Connection | For connection to circuits with safe limited voltage according to IEC 60079-11:2011, type of protection ic | | |
| Voltage U _i | max. 35 V | | |
| Statement of conformity | TÜV 14 ATEX 115980 X | | |
| Group, category, type of protection, temperature class | Motherboard 🐼 II 3 G Ex nA nC IIC T4 Gc , Gateway 🐼 II 3 G Ex nA IIC T4 Gc | | |
| Directive conformity | | | |
| Directive 94/9/EC | EN 60079-0:2012 , EN 60079-11:2012 , EN 60079-15:2010 | | |
| International approvals | | | |
| IECEx approval | IECEx TUN 14.0003X | | |
| Approved for | Motherboard Ex nA nC IIC T4 Gc , Gateway Ex nA IIC T4 Gc | | |
| General information | | | |
| Supplementary information | Statement of Conformity, Declaration of Conformity, Attestation of Conformity and instructions have to be observed where applicable. For information see www.pepperl- fuchs.com. | | |



4 Hardware Installation

4.1 Power Hub and Advanced Diagnostic Module

For an advanced diagnostics for FieldConnex[®] Power Hubs installation ADMs are mounted on the Power Hubs and are connected to each other and to the diagnostic gateway (DGW) via a dedicated diagnostic bus. The figure below shows an installation example.



Figure 4.1

0 11 System topology with diagnostic gateway, Power Hubs and advanced diagnostic modules

The DGW provides 2 diagnostic bus channels. Depending on the PCS connection used you can connect either of the following:

- FDS/OPC: 31 Power Hub motherboards (for each channel) / 62 Power Hub motherboards (for both channels)
- FOUNDATION Fieldbus: 8 Power Hub motherboards (for each channel) / 16 Power Hub motherboards (for both channels)

Note!

For best performance, use the same number of Power Hub motherboards on each diagnostic bus channel.

For the FDS/OPC integration, up to 125 DGWs or 1 000 ADMs (whichever maximum is reached first) are supported for a single FDS server installation. For the FOUNDATION Fieldbus integration, this limit does not apply because every DGW is a single FF-H1 field device without any connection to the other gateways.



Required Hardware Components

| Hardware component | Description |
|---|---|
| KT-MB-GT2AD.FF or KT-MB-GT2AD.FF.IO | Kit comprising the following hardware components: HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO: Diagnostic gateway |
| | MB-FB-GT.AD.FF / MB-FB-GT.AD.FF.IO: Motherboard for diagnostic gateway / I/O motherboard for diagnostic gateway |
| MB* | Depending on the number of segments and the redundancy concept, several motherboards are available. For more information see www.pepperl- fuchs.com . |
| HD2-DM-A | Advanced diagnostic module |

4.1.1 Installing the Diagnostic Bus

The max. length of the diagnostic bus channel is 30 m.



Installing the Diagnostic Bus

- 1. To connect the diagnostic gateway to the FieldConnex[®] Power Hub, use a 4-line wire.
- 2. To connect the Power Hubs to each other, use a 4-wire cable or the optional ACC-MB-HDC link cable.
- 3. Use shielded wires for the diagnostic bus in EMC-sensitive areas. Connect the cable shield to the screen/ground connection clamp of the gateway motherboard.
- 4. The principal way of connecting the FieldConnex[®] Power Hubs to each other and to the Diagnostic Gateway is shown in the figure below. The actual installation depends on the used FieldConnex[®] Power Hub. Details are shown in the manual of the used FieldConnex[®] Power Hub.
- The terminals used at the Diagnostic Gateway depends on the used Kit. KT-MB-GT2AD.FF:see chapter 3.3.1 KT-MB-GT2AD.FF.IO: see chapter 3.4.1





Figure 4.2 Cabinet installation example with Diagnostic Gateway

Note!

Every HD2-DM-A module that is connected to the same KT-MB-GT2AD.FF* must have a unique device address. See chapter 4.1.2

4.1.2 Device Address Assignment

Before mounting the module on the motherboard, a device address must be assigned to the HD2-DM-A module. The address depends on your PCS infrastructure, see chapter 5 or see chapter 6. This assignment is performed using the DIP switch on the device. The DIP switch consists of 8 switches positioned next to each other. They can be used to assign addresses from 1 ... 247 in binary form.



Assigning the Device Address

In order to assign an address to the HD2-DM-A, proceed as follows:

Place each of the 8 switches of the DIP switch at the left side of the module in the correct position to generate a unique address.

For more information on how to generate a binary address, see the label on the module.

 \mapsto The device address is assigned.

4.1.3 Connecting the PCS Connection

Depending on the used integration method, the following connections are required:

FDS/OPC integration

An Ethernet RJ45 connector is located on the top of the diagnostic gateway. See chapter 3.3, see chapter 3.4.

FF/H1 integration

FF-H1 connection is provided on the diagnostic gateway motherboard. See chapter 3.3, see chapter 3.4. For some features, an additional Ethernet connection can be necessary, see chapter 6.2.





41

Note!

The diagnostic gateway FF-H1 connection must never be connected to device couplers like the Pepperl+Fuchs Segment Protectors or FieldBarriers.

The diagnostic gateway must be connected directly to the trunk.

For best performance, we recommend to use a separate FF-H1 diagnostic segment for diagnostic gateways. Scheduled FB data must be kept to a minimum for this segment.

4.2 Kit for Stand-Alone Operation and Advanced Diagnostic Module

The KT-MB-DM kit for stand-alone operation enables the installation of the FieldConnex[®] advanced physical layer diagnostics for non-FieldConnex–Power–Hub-based installations. The advanced diagnostic module HD2-DM-A is installed on a motherboard enabling the connection to 4 FOUNDATION Fieldbus H1 or PROFIBUS PA segments. The motherboards are connected to each other and to the diagnostic gateway (DGW) using a dedicated diagnostic bus. The figure below shows an installation example.



Figure 4.3

System topology with diagnostic gateway and kits for stand-alone operation

The DGW provides 2 diagnostic bus channels. Depending on the selected integration solution used, you can connect either of the following:

- FDS/OPC Integration: 62 stand-alone kits (for both channels) / 31 stand-alone kits (for each channel)
- FOUNDATION Fieldbus: 16 stand-alone kits (both channels) /8 stand-alone kits (for each channel)



Note!

For best performance, use the same number of Power Hub motherboards on each diagnoctic bus channel.

2015-04



For the FDS/OPC integration, up to 125 DGW or 1 000 ADMs (whichever maximum is reached first) are supported for a single FDS server installation. For the FOUNDATION Fieldbus integration, this limit does not apply because every DGW is a single FF-H1 field device without any connection to the other gateways.

Required Hardware Components

| Hardware Component | Description |
|---|---|
| KT-MB-GT2AD.FF or KT-MB-GT2AD.FF.IO | Kit comprising the following hardware components: HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO: Diagnostic gateway |
| | MB-FB-GT.AD.FF / MB-FB-GT.AD.FF.IO: Motherboard for diagnostic gateway / I/O motherboard for diagnostic gateway |
| KT-MB-DMA | Kit comprising the following hardware components: HD2-DM-A: Advanced diagnostic module |
| | MB-FB-DM: Stand-alone motherboard for advanced diagnostic module |

4.2.1 Installing the Diagnostic Bus

The maximum length of the diagnoastic bus channel is 30 m.

Installing the Diagnostic Bus

- 1. In order to connect the diagnostic gateway to the FieldConnex[®] Power Hub, use a 4-line wire.
- In order to connect the Power Hubs with each other, use a 4-wire cable or the optional ACC-MB-HDC link cable.
- 3. Use shielded wires for the diagnostic bus in EMC-sensitive areas. Connect the cable shield to the grounding terminal of the gateway motherboard.
- 4. The principal way of connecting stand-alone kits to each other and to the diagnostic gateway is shown in the figure below.
- The terminals used at the diagnostic gateway depends on the kit used. KT-MB-GT2AD.FF:see chapter 3.3.1 KT-MB-GT2AD.FF.IO: see chapter 3.4.1





Note!

Every HD2-DM-A module that is connected to the same KT-MB-GT2AD.FF* must have a unique device address. See chapter 4.1.2



Connecting Stand-Alone Kits to Segments

Connecting the Stand-Alone Diagnostic Motherboard to the Segment

The stand-alone diagnostic motherboard supports connection of up to 4 segments. In order to connect a stand-alone diagnostic motherboard to a segment, proceed as follows:

Wire the segment connections of the stand-alone diagnostic motherboard in parallel to the segment output lines (trunks) of your fieldbus power supplies.

Connecting the Stand-Alone Diagnostic Motherboard to the Bulk Power Supply



Connect the stand-alone diagnostic motherboard in parallel to the bulk power supply of the fieldbus power supplies.

 \mapsto The stand-alone diagnostic motherboard is now supplied with power. The bulk power supply of the fieldbus power supplies is also monitored.



Figure 4.4

Trunk connection

- 1 Trunk line to segment
- 2 Trunk line to segment connection (parallel circuit)
- 3 Connection KT-MB-DMA bulk power supply
- 4 Connection fieldbus bulk power supply
- 5 Fieldbus power supply

4.2.3 Device Address Assignment

Before mounting the module on the motherboard, a device address must be assigned to the HD2-DM-A module. The address depends on your PCS infrastructure, see chapter 5 or see chapter 6. This assignment is performed using the DIP switch on the device. The DIP switch consists of 8 switches positioned next to each other. They can be used to assign addresses from 1 ... 247 in binary form.

2015-04



Assigning the Device Address

In order to assign an address to the HD2-DM-A, proceed as follows:

Place each of the 8 switches of the DIP switch at the left side of the module in the correct position to generate a unique address.

For more information on how to generate a binary address, see the label on the module.

 \mapsto The device address is assigned.

4.2.4 Connecting the PCS Connection

Depending on the used integration method, the following connections are required:

FDS/OPC integration

An Ethernet RJ45 connector is located on the top of the diagnostic gateway. See chapter 3.3, see chapter 3.4.

FF/H1 integration

FF-H1 connection is provided on the diagnostic gateway motherboard. See chapter 3.3, see chapter 3.4. For some features, an additional Ethernet connection can be necessary, see chapter 6.2.

Note!

О П

The diagnostic gateway FF-H1 connection must never be connected to device couplers like the Pepperl+Fuchs Segment Protectors or FieldBarriers.

The diagnostic gateway must be connected directly to the trunk.

For best performance, we recommend to use a separate FF-H1 diagnostic segment for diagnostic gateways. Scheduled FB data must be kept to a minimum for this segment.

4.3 Shielding and Grounding



Figure 4.5

KT-MB-GT2AD.FF grounding terminal





Figure 4.6 KT-MB-GT2AD.FF.IO grounding terminal



All shield connections are internally connected to the "Shield/Screen GND" grounding terminal.

Connect the "Shield/Screen GND" grounding terminal of the motherboard to an equal potential bonding system. Use a cable with a minimum cross core section of 4 mm².



Caution!

Risk of electric shock and property damage through inadequate grounding

If you fail to connect all metal parts of the device to protective local earth correctly, this could result in potential equalization currents. These currents could hurt operating personnel or cause property damage.

The grounding terminal is not a safety earth: Do not use the grounding terminal to ground exposed metal parts.

Ground exposed metal parts of the device separately. Ensure that a correct grounding is guaranteed at all times.



Connecting the Ground Connection Cable



Note!

Use a cable with a minimum cross core section of 4 mm².



- 1. Connect the ground cable to a cable lug.
- 2. Position the cable lug over the ground connection clamp with the cable pointing downwards.
- 3. Screw the cable lug to the ground connection clamp with 2 toothed lock washers inserted between screw, lug, and clamp as illustrated:



Figure 4.7 Connecting the ground connection cable

- 1 Screw
- 2 Toothed lock washer
- 3 Cable lug
- 4 Ground connection clamp on motherboard
- 4. Tighten the screw with a torque of 1.5 Nm.

 \mapsto The cable lug is properly attached and cannot come loose.

4.4 Volt-Free Contact Installation

The FDS/OPC integration and the FOUNDATION Fieldbus integration provide the functionality to configure the advanced diagnostic modules, to analyze the measured fieldbus physical layer data and to send alarms to a PCS. For the alarm integration, a volt-free contact can also be used for both integration methods.

The alarm contacts are normally closed contacts. The alarm contacts are closed, if no alarm is active and the contacts are opened if an alarm is active.

The volt-free contact alarming is built into the ADM HD2-DM-A and also supported by the diagnostic gateway. The installation depends on the diagnostic gateway and the integration method used.

4.4.1 KT-MB-GT2AD.FF

FDS/OPC Integration

Each diagnostic bus carries its own volt-free contact lines. These lines are connected on the motherboard to the following terminals:

- Channel 1: Alarm output for diagnostic bus channel 1
- Channel 2: Alarm output for diagnostic bus channel 2

The common alarm output terminals are not used. The 2 diagnostic bus channels can be connected separately to PCS inputs or can be wired in series.



FOUNDATION Fieldbus Integration

If the FOUNDATION Fieldbus integration is used the volt-free contacts can be used the same way as for the FDS/OPC integration. Beside this, the common alarm output can be configured to react to the FOUNDATION Fieldbus field diagnostic parameters. For more information, see chapter 7. Since the DGW-FF reads the alarm status of all connected ADMs using the 8 communication lines of the diagnostic bus and sets the FF field diagnostic according to the status of the ADMs, the common alarm output can reflect the alarm status of the connected ADMs.

4.4.2 KT-MB-GT2AD.FF.IO

FDS/OPC Integration

The diagnostic gateway functionality allows configuring the outputs of the I/O motherboard according to the status of the field diagnostic parameters. This status can also be influenced by the binary inputs of the diagnostic bus alarm contacts.

Typically, binary input 5 and binary input 6 are configured to create a field diagnostic alarm and the common alarm output to be activated if any field diagnostic alarm becomes active.

FOUNDATION Fieldbu Integration

If the FOUNDATION Fieldbus integration is used, the volt-free contacts can be used the same way as for the FDS/OPC integration. Since the DGW-FF reads the alarm status of all connected ADMs using the communication lines of the diagnostic bus and sets the FOUNDATION Fieldbus field diagnostic according to the status of the ADMs, it is not required to read the ADM status based on binary inputs. In this case, the binary input 5 and binary input 6 are not required to be connected to the I/O motherboard and can be used independently for other I/O purposes.

| С |) |
|---|---|
| Γ | |

Note!

The volt-free contact lines of the diagnostic bus of the ADM modules can be connected directly to a PCS input. The lines are not required to be connected to the motherboard of the diagnostic gateway. If this is applicable for an installation, binary input 5 and binary input 6 can be used independently for other I/O purposes.



5 FDS/OPC Integration

The FDS/OPC integration uses the open standards OPC and FDT in order to integrate the FieldConnex[®] advanced diagnostics into the PCS. It is based on a server component called FieldConnex[®] diagnostic server (FDS). The FDS has the 2 following main tasks:

- The FDS includes an OPC server for OPC DA and AE. Alarms caused by physical layer issues are available to the PCS through this interface.
- The FDS provides access to the diagnostic gateways and ADMs for the diagnostic manager. The diagnostic manager is the advanced diagnostics user interface and includes special user interfaces for commissioning, monitoring and troubleshooting.

The figure below shows the basic concept of this integration:



For many process control systems, so-called advanced diagnostic module (ADM) integration packages exist. These packages provide step-by-step guides and additional software tools to seamlessly integrate advanced diagnostics in a PCS. ADM projects including segment and field device tags are built directly from the PCS database. The alarm function and the diagnostic manager are tightly integrated in the PCS asset management. Manual OPC configuration etc. is not required. Check www.pepperl-fuchs.com for available ADM integration packages.

The diagnostic manager can be deployed in either of the following 2 ways:

For smaller fieldbus installations, it is recommended to use the local application structure. The diagnostic manager and FDS are installed on the same PC.



For large fieldbus installations where supervision takes place from multiple computers throughout the plant, it is recommended to use the **remote application structure**. The diagnostic manager and FDS are installed on different PCs and communicate with each other using TCP/IP.

Required software:

- FDT frame, e.g., PACTwareTM or ADM integration package
- FieldConnex[®] diagnostic manager (DTMs and FDS)
- Appropriate software license:
 - DTM-FC.AD for < 100 segments
 - DTM-FC.AD.1 > 100 segments

Installation of Diagnostic Manager with PACTwareTM

5.1

Installing the Diagnostic Manager with PACTwareTM

Make sure you downloaded the software bundle that includes the diagnostic manager and all its tools and accessories, including PACTwareTM, the FieldConnex[®] diagnostic server, and the diagnostic gateway configuration tool from www.pepperl-fuchs.com. To install the diagnostic manager, proceed as follows:

- 1. Extract the software bundle to a local directory.
- 2. Go to the directory that includes the extracted files and run **autorun.exe** to start the installation wizard.
- Select the software components you want to install and choose Install selected application(s). We recommend that you install all components.
- 4. In order to install the $Microsoft^{\ensuremath{\mathbb{R}}}$.NET framework, follow the instructions of the installation dialog.
- 5. In order to install PACTwareTM, follow the instructions of the installation dialog.
- 6. In order to install the diagnostic manager, follow the instructions of the installation dialog. Note that during the installation of the diagnostic manager, the diagnostic server and the OPC server are installed automatically.
- 7. After the selected components have been installed, choose **Quit** to leave the installation wizard.

 \mapsto The diagnostic manager and PACTwareTM have now been installed.

- 8. Run **PACTware**[™].
- 9. Choose View > Device catalog.
- 10. Choose Update device catalog in the device catalog screen section.

| Jpdate device catalog | Info | Add |
|-----------------------|------|-----|
| log | Info | Add |

Figure 5.1 Update device catalog

- 11.Choose **Yes** to create a new PACTwareTM device catalog.
- 12.Choose Extras > Options.
- 13.Set the **Use memory-optimized project management** check box.
- 14.Choose OK.
- 15. Choose **File > Exit** to quit PACTwareTM.



Caution!

 \mapsto PACTwareTM is ready for use.



Network Connection Problems

The diagnostic server cannot connect to the network.

After the setup is complete, disable the Windows[®] firewall for the diagnostic server.

5.2 Licensing

To activate the full-featured version, you need a license key. The license key is printed on the license certificate you have optionally received with the FieldConnex[®] diagnostic manager software package. If you have downloaded the diagnostic manager from the Internet, a license key can be ordered through your local Pepperl+Fuchs representative.



Note!

Upgrade Information

After upgrading from diagnostic manager version 1.x to version 2.x activate the new version with the upgrade license key. After the complete reinstallation of the diagnostic manager (e.g., installation on a new PC), enter both license keys from version 1.x and 2.x one after the other into the license activation tool.

Activating the License

Before entering the license key, make sure that the diagnostic manager is closed.

1. Choose Start > Programs > Pepperl+Fuchs > Activation Tool to start the Pepperl+Fuchs license activation tool.

 \mapsto The license activation tool window appears.

| P License Activation Tool | 🛛 |
|--|---|
| | Welcome to the Pepperl+Fuchs License Activation Tool |
| | Please enter your License Key provided in the License Certificate into the Code Boxes below and click "Activate". |
| | Activate |
| | It is allowed to enter multiple License Keys one after the other. Press "Activate" for each to install the appropriate License. Once you have finished entering all your License Keys click "Finish" to complete Licensing and to terminate the License |
| PEPPERL+FUCHS PROTECTING YOUR PROCESS | |
| gure 5.2 License activation tool | |

- 2. Enter your license key.
- 3. Choose Activate.





4. After the activation has been confirmed, choose Finish.

5.3 FDS Control Center

The FieldConnex[®] diagnostic server (FDS) is part of the FieldConnex diagnostic manager setup and can be installed together with the DTMs for the local application structure as well as alone for the remote application structure. Beside providing access to the diagnostic hardware for the diagnostic manager DTMs it includes an OPC DA & AE server. This OPC server provides the alarm information of the advanced diagnostic system to a PCS. The FDS itself is built of 2 components:

- The **FDS service** is a Windows[®] service providing the FDS and OPC functionality.
- The **FDS control center** is a Windows[®] program for the configuration of the FDS service.

This chapter describes the configuration of the FDS using the FDS control center. For more information on data available at the OPC interface, see chapter 8.12

The FDS control center can be minimized to the Windows[®] notification section, where the current status of the FDS is shown:

| lcon | Description |
|------|-------------------------------------|
| | Green status icon: FDS is running |
| | Red status icon: FDS is not running |

FDS Configuration



5.3.1

Step-by-Step FDS Configuration

By default, the FDS control center starts with Windows[®]. If the FDS control center does not start automatically, proceed as follows:

1. Choose Start > Programs > PepperI+Fuchs > FDS Control Center.

 \rightarrow The FDS control center appears.

- 2. Choose Settings.
- 3. Set the **Start control center automatically** check box to make sure that the FDS control center starts automatically with Windows[®].
- 4. If the remote application structure is used, set the **Adjust firewall to allow remote access** check box, to disable Windows[®] firewall for the FieldConnex diagnostic server.
- 5. You can change the SOAP communication port number. The default port is 25 061.
- 6. Choose OK.
- 7. Some settings take effect only after the FDS is restarted. Choose **Stop FDS** from the control center toolbar.



Figure 5.3 FDS Control Center toolbar

 \rightarrow The FDS status icon in the taskbar turns red.



8. After the server has stopped, choose **Start FDS** to restart the server with the updated settings.

 \mapsto The FDS status icon in the taskbar turns green and the FDS is running with the updated settings.

9. Choose Hide to minimize the FDS control center into the task bar.



Caution!

Network Connection Problems

The diagnostic server is not connected to the network.

Ensure that the **Adjust firewall to allow remote access** check box is set to "Disable Windows[®] firewall" for the diagnostic server.

5.3.2 FDS Configuration Options



Changing FDS Settings

In order to change the FDS startup behavior, proceed as follows:

- 1. Right-click on the FDS icon in the task bar.
- 2. Choose FDS Control Center.

 \mapsto The **FDS Control Center** window appears.

- 3. Click the **Stop FDS** button.
- 4. Click Settings ...
- 5. Change the settings. For further information see table below.
- 6. Click OK.
- 7. Restart FDS.

| A Edit Settings | | |
|---|---------------------------|--|
| Control Center Settings | | |
| Start Control Center automatically: | | |
| Minimize Control Center on startup: | | |
| FDS Settings | | |
| Startup type: | Start manually | |
| | Start with Windows | |
| | Start with Control Center | |
| SOAP communication port: | 25061 Default | |
| MODBUS read timeout: | 300 ms 👻 | |
| Adjust firewall to allow remote access: | | |
| Hostname to read via OPC: | localhost | |
| | OK Cancel | |

The following settings can be made:

| Control center settings | Description | |
|--|--|--|
| Start the control center automatically | Every time the PC starts, the control center server starts, too. | |
| Minimize the control center on startup | The control center starts without the frontend application. The running application is visualized by an icon in the task bar. | |
| Startup type | Start manually: The FDS control center has to be started manually every time. | |
| | Start with Windows: The FDS control center starts automatically when Windows[®] is running (no user login required) | |
| | Start with control center: Every time the FDS control center starts, the FDS server starts, too. | |
| SOAP communication port | Port number for SOAP communication by default: 25 061. | |

2015-04

| Control center settings | Description |
|--|--|
| MODBUS read timeout | Adjustment option for communication. Change only if a change was advised by Pepperl+Fuchs. |
| Adjust firewall to allow remote access | Edit the firewall settings for the FDS server. |
| Read host name via OPC | Enter the host name. The host name is used by OPC clients to find the FDS. |

5.4 Project Setup

A diagnostics project can be set up in either of the following ways:

- Manual setup: Enables you to build the diagnostic topology before the diagnostic bus is installed or if the diagnostic bus is currently inactive. See chapter 5.4.3
- Scanning: Enables you to import the topology from a diagnostic bus that is already installed and active. See chapter 5.4.6
- Import from a file: see chapter 5.4.7. The "Import from file" option is typically used for the ADM integration package available for the major process control systems. See "Application Notes for the ADM Integration Packages" for details.
- Import from FDS: Reads back the project currently set at the FDS server. See chapter 5.4.8

5.4.1 Tags Used in ADM Projects

An advanced diagnostic module (ADM) system uses tags for the diagnostic gateways, the ADMs, and the segments. Note that tags may only contain the following characters: 0 ... 9, a...z, A...Z, or the following special characters: \$ () - _. Other characters or blank spaces are not allowed. Tags of the same level must be unique, i.e., any 2 FDS ports or 2 diagnostic devices beneath the same FDS port must not be tagged identically.

5.4.2 Communication with the Diagnostic Gateway

In order to communicate with the diagnostic gateways (DGW), an IP address must be assigned to the device. The IP address can be set in either of the following ways:

- Set the IP address using DHCP (default setting)
- Set the IP address to a fixed IP address

In addition to the IP address, a tag can be assigned to each diagnostic gateway. Setting a tag allows a simple identification of the diagnostic gateway while creating a diagnostic project. The IP address setting and the tag can be modified using the diagnostic gateway configuration tool. For more information on the diagnostic gateway configuration tool, see chapter 8.7. It also supports communication to the diagnostic gateway if the web server cannot be used because of wrong IP address settings.

The next chapters introduce options to scan for available diagnostic gateways in several situations. As long as the FDS is located in the same subnet as the diagnostic gateways, the gateways are detected automatically. If the diagnostic gateways are in a different IP subnet, the address of at least one diagnostic gateway in the other subnet must be entered manually. After that, all other diagnostic gateways in the remote subnet can also be scanned.

Manual Setup of a Diagnostic Project with PACTwareTM



5.4.3

2015-04

Manually Modeling the Diagnostic Topology

Before you start, ensure that the FieldConnex[®] diagnostic server (FDS) is running, the latest diagnostic manager is installed, and that the PACTwareTM device catalog is up-to-date.

1. Start **PACTware[™]**.



- 2. Choose File > New to create a new project.
- 3. Choose **View > Device Catalog** to open the device catalog.
- 4. Open the PEPPERL+FUCHS GmbH device folder.



Figure 5.4 Structure in the PACTwareTM device catalog

5. Select the **Driver** folder.

| 🖃 📕 All Devices | All Devices\PEPPERL+FUCHS GmbH\Driver | | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------|--|
| 🖻 🛅 PEPPERL+FUCHS GmbH | Device | Protocol | Vendor | |
| Device | 📃 FieldConnex Diagnostic Server | FDS Communication | PEPPERL+FUCHS GmbH | |

Figure 5.5 Device overview of the **Driver** folder

- 6. Drag the **FieldConnex**[®] Diagnostic Server entry from the device catalog section on the **HOST PC** entry in the project section.
- 7. Select the Gateway folder in the device catalog section.
- 8. Drag the **FDS Port** entry from the device catalog section on the **FieldConnex**[®] Diagnostic Server entry in the project section.
- 9. Select the Device folder in the device catalog.
- 10.Drag the HD2-DM-A entry from the device catalog section on the FDS Port entry in the project section.
- 11.Right-click the **FieldConnex**[®] Diagnostic Server in your project section and select **Parameter**.

 \mapsto The **FDS Parameter** tab opens.



| FDS Parameters FDS Topology | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| FDS communication settings | |
| FDS Location: | ⊙ Local ○ Remote |
| Remote IP Address / DNS Name: | localhost |
| IP Port: | 25061 |
| Proxy settings | |
| Proxy-Server Setting: | No Proxy Default Windows Proxy Manual Proxy Configuration |
| Proxy-Server IP Address / DNS Name: | localhost |
| Proxy-Server IP Port: | 80 |
| FDS communication status | |
| FDS communication status: | Connection Ok |
| | Check |
| Snapshot Location | |
| Snapshot File Location: | DTM Dataset (Default) Manual Configuration (HD2-DM-A only) |
| Snapshot File Path: | c:\ |
| | Browse |
| Compact file: | Compact file |
| | |

Figure 5.6 FieldConnex[®] Diagnostic Server (FDS) parameter tab

12.If PACTwareTM and FDS are running on the same system, select **Local** for the FDS Location.

If the FDS is running on a different system, for example in a remote application structure, select **Remote** for the FDS location and enter the IP address or DNS name of the remote PC.

Enter the IP port of the FDS. Note that you can define the IP port for the FDS in the FDS control center. See chapter 5.3

| FDS Parameters FDS Top | blogy |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| FDS communication settings | |
| FDS Location: | ⊙ Local ○ Remote |
| Remote IP Address / DNS Nan | n localhost |
| IP Port: | 25061 |

Figure 5.7 Settings when the FDS is running on the same PC

→ Now the diagnostic project looks similar to this example:





Figure 5.8 Diagnostic project

13. Choose Apply to confirm changed settings.



Note!

For fast creation of projects with a huge number of advanced diagnostic modules (ADM): Build one FDS port with 62 diagnostic modules. if supported by the FDT software, you can use copy & paste to duplicate the new port in the project.



Note!

Note that the maximum number of diagnostic modules per FDS port is 62.

5.4.4 Assign Diagnostic Gateway Addresses



Assigning Diagnostic Gateway Addresses (Option 1)

- 1. Right-click the **FieldConnex**[®] Diagnostic Server in the project section and choose **Parameter**.
- 2. Select the FDS Topology tab.



Figure 5.9 FDS Topology tab

3. Select the ??? port in the topology structure.



Figure 5.10 Unassigned Port

4. Enter port tag and IP address.

| Port Properties | |
|-----------------|--|
| Tag: | / Gateway |
| Address Type: | Diagnostic Gateway COM Port |
| IP-Address: | 172.24.114.40 |

Figure 5.11 Port Properties

5. Choose Apply to confirm changed settings.

Assigning Diagnostic Gateway Addresses (Option 2)

 \mapsto IP address and tag of the Diagnostic Gateway are assigned to the port.

- 1. Right-click the **FieldConnex**[®] Diagnostic Server in the project area and choose **Connect**.
- Right-click the FieldConnex[®] Diagnostic Server in the project area and choose Parameter.
- 3. Select the FDS Topology tab.

| FDS Parameters FDS Topology |
|--|
| 🖃 💂 <fds>FieldConnex Diagnostic Server</fds> |
| 🛛 🔄 Unassigned Diagnostic Gateways |

Figure 5.12 FDS Topology tab

4. Select the Unassigned Diagnostic Gateways entry in the topology structure.



Figure 5.13 Unassigned Diagnostic Gateway

5. Choose Update in the Unassigned Diagnostic Gateways area.

→ All Diagnostic Gateways located within the subnet are shown in the table.

| IP Address | △ Tag of the Diagnostic Gateway | Subnet |
|---------------|---------------------------------|--------|
| Local Subnet | | |
| 172.24.114.40 | KT-MB-GT2AD_1 | Local |
| | | |

Figure 5.14 All Gateways





 If the Diagnostic Gateway is located in a different subnet, enter its IP address in the Remote subnet IP address field and choose Add.
 Then choose Update to find all Diagnostic Gateways in the subnet

| | | Cabillott |
|------------|---------------------------------|-----------|
| ID Address | / Tag of the Diagnostic Gateway | Subnet |

| IP Address | / Tag of the Diagnostic Gateway | Subnet |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|----------------|
| Local Subnet | | |
| 2 172.24.114.40 | KT-MB-GT2AD_1 | Local |
| 172.24.114.129 | | × |
| 172.24.114.129 | Jens | 172.24.114.129 |
| 172.24.114.164 | Martin_SA-Board | 172.24.114.129 |

Figure 5.15 Scanned gateways

7. To identify a gateway in the cabinet, select the gateway from the list and choose Locate selected gateway(s).

 \mapsto Gateways LEDs are flashing in the cabinet.

8. Drag the **Diagnostic Gateway** from the Unassigned Diagnostic Gateways area on an unassigned **???** port in the topology structure.

 \mapsto IP address and tag of the Diagnostic Gateway are automatically assigned to the port.

| 🖃 🖳 <fds>FieldConnex Diagnostic Server</fds> |
|--|
| |
| 🗄 🗝 <172.24.114.40, KT-MB-GT2AD_1>Port |
| 🚊 🧀 🔂 <001,ADM001>HD2-DM-A |

Figure 5.16 Assigned gateway

9. Choose **Apply** to confirm changed settings.

Assign HD2-DM-A Addresses



Each advanced diagnostic module (ADM) has a device address that is assigned directly on the device. See chapter 4.1.2

In order to register the device address of each ADM, proceed as follows:

- 1. Right-click the **FieldConnex**[®] Diagnostic Server in the project section and choose **Parameter**.
- 2. Select the FDS Topology tab.
- 3. Select the ADM you want to configure in the topology structure.
- 4. Select the device address for the selected ADM in the Address of the ADM drop-down list.



Figure 5.17 Device address settings

5.4.5



60

5. Choose **Apply** to confirm changed settings.



Scanning of a Diagnostic Installation for Project Setup



Importing the Topology

Before you start, ensure that the FieldConnex[®] diagnostic server (FDS) is running, the latest diagnostic manager is installed, and that the PACTwareTM device catalog is up-to-date.

- 1. Start PACTware[™].
- 2. Choose File > New to create a new project.
- 3. Choose View > Device Catalog to open the device catalog.
- 4. Open the PEPPERL+FUCHS GmbH device folder.



Figure 5.18

Structure in the PACTwareTM device catalog

5. Select the Driver folder.

| 🗉 🚊 All Devices | All Devices\PEPPERL+FUCHS GmbH\Driver | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------|
| 😑 🎁 PEPPERL+FUCHS GmbH | Device | Protocol | Vendor |
| Device | 📃 FieldConnex Diagnostic Server | FDS Communication | PEPPERL+FUCHS GmbH |

Figure 5.19 Device overview of the **Driver** folder

- 6. Drag the **FieldConnex**[®] Diagnostic Server entry from the device catalog section on the **HOST PC** entry in the project section.
- 7. Right-click the **FieldConnex**[®] Diagnostic Server in the project section and choose **Connect**.
- 8. Right-click the **FieldConnex**[®] Diagnostic Server in the project section and choose Additional functions > Topology Scan and Import.
- 9. Select Scan Diagnostic Gateways.

| Get Topology wizard - Import sour Please select import source for the FDS | rce 5 topology import. Press 'Next' to continue. | |
|--|---|--|
| Topology Scan or Import Source: | Read from File Read from FDS Scan Diagnostic Gateways Scan available FDS Ports | |
| Set new Topology to FDS server: Filename: | | |



10.Choose Next.





11.If the diagnostic gateway is located in a different subnet, enter its IP address in the **Remote** subnet IP address field and choose **Add**.

Then choose **Update** to find all diagnostic gateways in the subnet.

To identify a gateway in the cabinet, select the gateway from the list and choose Locate selected gateway(s).

| IP Address | / Tag of the Diagnostic Gateway | Subnet |
|----------------|---------------------------------|----------------|
| Local Subnet | | |
| 172.24.114.40 | KT-MB-GT2AD_1 | Local |
| 172.24.114.129 | | 26 |
| 172.24.114.129 | Jens | 172.24.114.129 |
| 72.24.114.164 | Martin_SA-Board | 172.24.114.129 |

Figure 5.21 Scanned gateways

- 12. Select the gateways to include in the project from the list of available gateways.
- 13.If required, you can set scan limits for the address range of the diagnostic devices in the **Lower Scan Limit** and **Upper Scan Limit** fields. Only HD2-DM-A addresses within the set limit will be scanned. This option can speed up the scanning process if only a few HD2-DM-A modules within a small adress range are used in a project.
- 14.Choose Next.

 \mapsto The topology scan function scans for diagnostic modules within the restricted address range and builds up the diagnostic topology automatically.

5.4.7 Import of Diagnostic Project from File

The "Import from file" option is typically used for the advanced diagnostic module (ADM) integration package available for the major process control systems (PCS). See the application notes for the ADM integration packages for details.



Importing the Configuration from File

Before you start, ensure that the FieldConnex[®] diagnostic server (FDS) is running, the latest diagnostic manager is installed, and that the PACTwareTM device catalog is up-to-date.

- 1. Start PACTware[™].
- 2. Open a PACTwareTM diagnostic project.
- 3. Choose View > Device Catalog to open the device catalog.
- 4. Open the PEPPERL+FUCHS GmbH device folder.



Figure 5.22 Structure in the PACTwareTM device catalog

5. Select the **Driver** folder.

| 🖃 🚊 All Devices | All Devices\PEPPERL+FUCHS GmbH\Driver | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| 🖻 🛅 PEPPERL+FUCHS GmbH | Device | A Protocol | Vendor |
| Device | 📃 FieldConnex Diagnostic Server | FDS Communication | PEPPERL+FUCHS GmbH |

Figure 5.23 Dev

Device overview of the Driver folder





62

- 6. Drag the **FieldConnex**[®] Diagnostic Server entry from the device catalog section on the **HOST PC** entry in the project section.
- Right-click the FieldConnex[®] Diagnostic Server in the project section and choose Connect.
- 8. Right-click the **FieldConnex**[®] Diagnostic Server in the project section and choose Additional functions > Topology Scan and Import.
- 9. Select Read from File.

| Topology Scan or Import Source: | Read from File Read from FDS Scan Diagnostic Gateways Scan available FDS Ports |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Set new Topology to FDS server: | |
| Filename: | ! |
| | Browse |

Figure 5.24 Topology scan or import source - Read from File

10. Choose Browse and select the file that contains the configuration you intend to import.

11.Choose Next.

 \mapsto The wizard displays the configuration and the changes that will be made in your active project.

12. Choose **Next** to confirm the changed settings and follow the instructions of the wizard.

5.4.8 Import of Diagnostic Project from FDS

The diagnostic manager provides an import function that enables you to import existing configurations and topologies from the FieldConnex[®] diagnostic server (FDS). Furthermore, the wizard enables you to compare and update the current project with the data of an existing FDS configuration.



Importing the Configuration from FDS

Before you start, ensure that the FieldConnex[®] diagnostic server (FDS) is running, the latest diagnostic manager is installed, and that the PACTwareTM device catalog is up-to-date.

- 1. Start PACTware[™].
- 2. Open a PACTwareTM diagnostic project.
- 3. Choose View > Device Catalog to open the device catalog.
- 4. Open the PEPPERL+FUCHS GmbH device folder.



Figure 5.25 Structure in the PACTwareTM device catalog

,

Structure in the PAC tware the device cat

5. Select the Driver folder.





Figure 5.26 Device overview of the **Driver** folder

- 6. Drag the **FieldConnex**[®] Diagnostic Server entry from the device catalog section on the **HOST PC** entry in the project section.
- 7. Right-click the **FieldConnex**[®] Diagnostic Server in the project section and choose **Connect**.
- 8. Right-click the **FieldConnex**[®] Diagnostic Server in the project section and choose Additional functions > Topology Scan and Import.
- 9. Select Read from FDS.

| Topology Scan or Import Source: | Read from File Read from FDS Scan Diagnostic Gateways Scan available FDS Ports |
|--|---|
| Set new Topology to FDS server: Filename: | Brov |

Figure 5.27 Topology scan or import source - Read from FDS

10.Choose Next.

 \rightarrow The wizard displays the configuration and the changes that will be made in your active project.

11. Choose Next to confirm the changed settings and follow the instructions of the wizard.

5.4.9 Set Snapshot Archive Location

By default, snapshots are stored in the diagnostic manager project file. For large fieldbus installations with many diagnostic devices, this project file increases rapidly. This can make file handling complicated.



Caution!

Large Project Files

Large project files may cause the software to slow down. We recommend that you store snapshot data in an external file if the expected number of snapshots exceeds 4 000.



Caution!

Data Loss

Once the snapshot data has been stored in an external file, it cannot be stored in the project file again without losing the externally stored snapshots.

To prevent data loss, establish a backup solution for the external snapshots.





Setting the Snapshot Archive Location



Ensure that the directory where the snapshots will be saved already exists.

To change the snapshot archive location, proceed as follows:

- 1. Right-click the **FieldConnex**[®] Diagnostic Server in the project section and choose **Parameter**.
- 2. Select Manual Configuration (HD2-DM-A only) in the snapshot file location section.

| Snapshot Location | |
|-------------------------|--|
| Snapshot File Location: | DTM Dataset (Default) Manual Configuration (HD2-DM-A only) |
| Snapshot File Path: | / 31 |
| | Browse |
| Compact file: | Compact file |
| | |

Figure 5.28 Snapshot location

- 3. Enter the directory for the snapshot data in the Snapshot File Path field.
- 4. Choose Apply to confirm changed settings.

→ The snapshot data will be stored in the **Snapshot.mdb** file, which is automatically created in the dedicated snapshot directory.

5.5 Operation with Device Type Managers (DTM)

The FDT/DTM based diagnostic manager is the graphic interface for the user of advanced diagnostic modules (ADM). The ADM contains all configuration settings, diagnostic information, and device functionalities.

Before reading this chapter on the functionality of the diagnostic manager DTMs, see chapter 2 and see chapter 8.10.



Note!

Some functions and features are available only if the latest firmware version is installed on the HD2-DM-A module. A firmware supporting all features is integrated with this DTM and can be installed on any HD2-DM-A hardware. See chapter 7.11

Main Functions of the Diagnostic Manager

| Online parameterization See chapter 5.6 | This is the main interface. It provides a short overview of the system and segments settings. Furthermore, it contains the Related Tasks box, which enables you to access key features like segment commissioning, diagnostics, etc. |
|--|---|
| Commissioning wizard See chapter 5.6.3 | The commissioning wizard is a tool for fast and easy system setup with ADM. It guides you through the entire setup process with system and segment calculation. |
| Diagnostics See chapter 5.7 | The diagnostics function displays all alarms that have occurred at a glance. |



| Measured value See chapter 5.8 | This function enables fast validation of a new or reworked fieldbus installation. It displays a qualitative rating of the relevant segment and field device data. In order to save the results as a report, this function enables you to create a snapshot of the measured values. |
|---|---|
| Snapshot explorer See chapter 5.9 | The snapshot explorer simplifies administration and enables printing of existing snapshots and reports. |
| Parameterization See chapter 5.10 | This is an offline interface, which means that you can change these settings without having a direct connection to the diagnostic device. This interface enables you to define the power supply, the alarm settings, and the field devices per segment. |
| Advanced parameterization See chapter 5.10 | This interface enables detailed access to all possible settings of the HD2-DM-A. It is for advanced parameterization and can be used to adjust the HD2- DM-A to some more seldom use cases not covered by the automatic tools like the commissioning wizard. |
| History export See chapter 5.11 | Allows exporting the history data automatically record by the HD2-DM-A. |
| Fieldbus oscilloscope See chapter 5.12 | The fieldbus oscilloscope is the perfect tool for in-depth analysis of the fieldbus signal. |
| Firmware update See chapter 5.13 | The firmware update function enables you to update the firmware of a selected advanced diagnostic module (ADM). |

5.6 Online Parameterization

5.6.1 Overview

The online parameterization interface is the main user interface of the diagnostic manager. It enables access to the most common functions and to the current segment data.



Opening the Online Parameterization Window

To open the online parameterization window, proceed as follows:

- 1. Right-click an Advanced Diagnostic Module in the project section.
- 2. Choose Parameter > Online Parameterization.

 \mapsto The online parameterization window appears.

| 🙆 ADM001 # Online parameterization 🔄 🗄 🗴 | | | | | | |
|---|--|--|---|---|--------------------------|----------|
| FieldConnex | Device Name: Device Description: Device Tag: | HD2-DM-A DTM for HD2-DM-A ADM001 | 1 | Fieldbus Type: System Status: Segment States: | FOUNDATION Fieldbus | P |
| | | | | | | 📄 🕼 🕄 |
| Overview Settings | _(4) | | | | | Ŧ |
| System Diagnostics | System Diagnostics | | | | | |
| No alarms active. The status of the physical layer is good. | | | | | Commission Sogmont | |
| | | | | | Diagnostics | |
| Segment 1 Diagnostics | | | | | Measurement | |
| No alarms active. The status of the physical layer is good. | | | | | Fieldbus Oscilloscope | |
| (i) Diagnosis based on commissioning run from 07.10.2010 10:47:09 | | | | | History Data Export | |
| Reset to not Commissioned | | | | Snapshot Explorer | | |
| | | | | | Advanced Parameterizatio | n |
| Segment 2 Diagnostics | | | | | | |

Figure 5.29 Online parameterization window

- **1** General diagnostic module information
- 2 Quick start section



- **3** System and segment status information
- 4 Function tabs

5.6.2 Settings

The **Settings** tab enable you to adjust segment settings, for example the fieldbus type and the recording intervals for the long-term history storage. The history function enables you to collect and export data in well defined time intervals. See chapter 5.11.

Furthermore, the **Settings** tab displays the serial number of the diagnostic device and the firmware version that is installed on the device.

| ADM001 # Online parameterization | | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|--|---------------------|------|--|--|--|
| \frown | Device Name: | HD2-DM-A | Fiel | | | |
| Field Connex | Device Description: | DTM for HD2-DM-A | Sys | | | |
| | Device Tag: | ADM001 | Seg | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| Overview Settings | | | | | | |
| Device Information | | | | | | |
| Device Tag: | ADM001 | | | | | |
| Product: | HD2-DM-A | | | | | |
| Serial Number: | 01046130699005 | | | | | |
| Software Revision: | 1.3.0.1 | | | | | |
| Static Revision: | 85 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| Device Settings | | | | | | |
| set in a | | | | | | |
| Fieldbus Type: | FOUNDATION | FOUNDATION Fieldbus | | | | |
| Long-term History: | Recording interval: 4 hours; Recording length: 17 days | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| Device Identification | | | | | | |
| Flash LEDs | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

Figure 5.30 Online parameterization settings window

5.6.3 Commissioning Wizard

The commissioning wizard is a tool for fast and easy system setup with advanced diagnostic modules (ADM). It guides the user through thw system and segment setup and determines the system and segment data of your fieldbus installation. Based on this information, the commissioning wizard proposes limit values for all system, segment, and field device alarm values. If necessary, you can edit the limit values or store them on the ADM. After the commissioning wizard has been completed successfully, the ADM is ready for plant supervision.

Opening the Commissioning Wizard

In order to open the commissioning wizard, proceed as follows:

1. Right-click the Advanced Diagnostic Module in the project section.



2. Choose Additional Functions > Commissioning Wizard.

| | | | | • • | | |
|---|-------|-----------|--------|--------|--------|----------|
| ┶ | Indro | mmieein | าทเทศ | wizard | window | annoare |
| | | 111111331 | Jinnig | wizara | window | appears. |

| Commissioning Wizard Start Page | | | | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Please start the Automated Com | nissioning procedure for the | System or for a Segment. Unused Segments can be disabled. | | |
| General | | | | |
| Fieldbus Type: | FOUNDATION Fieldbus | ~ | | |
| System Commissioning | | | | |
| System Commissioning | | | | |
| Segment Commissioning — | | | | |
| Segment 1 | 🗹 Enable Segment | | | |
| Segment 2 | Enable Segment | | | |
| Segment 3 | Enable Segment | - | | |
| Segment 4 | Enable Segment | | | |
| HD2-DM-A.RO Settings | | | | |
| Generate RO Report | | | | |

Figure 5.31 Commissioning wizard window

System Commissioning

Performing System Commissioning with the Commissioning Wizard

In order to perform system commissioning, proceed as follows:

- 1. Open the commissioning wizard. See chapter 5.6.3
- 2. Select your fieldbus type from the Fieldbus Type drop-down list.
- 3. Choose System Commissioning.

 \mapsto The system displays the current motherboard and power supply data.

4. Choose Next.

 \mapsto The system takes a snapshot and displays the current system data with the automatically calculated maintenance and limits alarms.

- 5. If necessary, you can modify these values before storing them on the advanced diagnostic module. Note that the out-of-specification alarm for the primary and secondary power supply will be enabled automatically by default.
- 6. Choose Next.

 \mapsto System warning and alarm limit values are now stored on the diagnostic device.

2015-04







Figure 5.32 System commissioning succeeded

7. Choose **Restart** to confirm changed settings and to return to the commissioning wizard start page.

5.6.5 Segment Commissioning



Performing Segment Commissioning with the Commissioning Wizard

To perform segment commissioning, proceed as follows:

- 1. Open the commissioning wizard. See chapter 5.6.3
- 2. Perform system commissioning. See chapter 5.6.4
- 3. In the segment commissioning section of the commissioning wizard start page choose the **Segment** you want to commission.

 \mapsto The topology settings window appears.

4. Choose Next.

 \mapsto The field device tags window appears.

5. Choose Next.

→ Current segment measurements and field device signal level tabs are shown.

6. Choose Next.

→ The system takes a snapshot and generates a printable report that is stored in the snapshot explorer. See chapter 5.9. In case the expert system detects any issues while recording the snapshot, ensure to ignore these if you intend to proceed with the commissioning. Not ignoring them will cancel the commissioning procedure and generate a report of the failed commissioning. Before the report is generated, you can add a comment to the report and select an option to include characteristic oscilloscope recording fragments for each field device to the report.

7. Choose Next.

 \mapsto The physical layer measurement report appears.

8. Choose Next.

 \mapsto Current system data with automatically calculated limits are shown.

9. Choose Next.

→ System warning and alarm limit values are now stored on the diagnostic device.





Figure 5.33 Segment commissioning succeeded

10. Choose **Restart** to confirm changed settings and to return to the commissioning wizard start page.

11. Repeat segment commissioning for the remaining segments.

5.6.6 Generate Report for HD2-DM-A.RO DIP Switch Settings

Once commissioning of all 4 segments is complete, the commissioning wizard supports generation of a report with the correct DIP switch settings for the HD2-DM-A.RO module.



Generating a HD2-DM-A.RO Settings Report

In order to generate a settings report for the HD2-DM-A.RO module, proceed as follows:

- 1. Open the commissioning wizard. See chapter 5.6.3
- 2. Perform system commissioning. See chapter 5.6.4
- 3. Perform segment commissioning. See chapter 5.6.5
- 4. In the HD2-DM-A.RO settings section of the commissioning wizard start page, choose Generate RO Report.
 - \mapsto The system generates a report that can be printed and saved.





Figure 5.34 Snapshot explorer - HD2-DM-A.RO settings report

5.7 Diagnostics

The diagnostics function is for troubleshooting after an alarm of the advanced diagnostic module (ADM) appeared in the process control system (PCS). It displays the currently active expert messages, as well as all active alarms and a history of the last 500 alarms detected by the ADM.

5.7.1 Expert Diagnostics

The expert diagnostics tab shows all expert messages of the selected segment, including a description of the detected phenomenon, a list of possible causes for the phenomenon and actions suggested to fix the issue.



Opening the Expert Diagnostics Tab

To open the expert diagnostics tab, proceed as follows:

- 1. Right-click the Advanced Diagnostic Module in the project section.
- 2. Choose Diagnosis.
 - \mapsto The expert diagnostics window appears.



Figure 5.35 Expert diagnostics window

- **1** Overall segment quality
- 2 Summary diagnostic messages

5.7.2 Current Alarms Diagnostics Tab

On the current alarms tab all active advanced diagnostic module (ADM) alarms are displayed. This tab shows all the active alarms from which the expert messages that are displayed on the expert diagnostics tab are derived.



Figure 5.36 Current alarms tab

- 1 Alarm summary
- 2 Segment and field device alarm
- 3 Possible cause and troubleshooting information
5.7.3 Alarm History Diagnostics Tab

An alarm history is recorded automatically by the advanced diagnostic module (ADM) for the last 500 active alarm events. The alarm history tab shows the history including a timestamp when the event occurred.

| $\langle \rangle$ | Expert Diagnostics Current Alarms Alarm History | | | | | |
|-------------------|--|----------------------------|--------|--|--|--|
| | 🍸 Filter On/Off 🖉 Filter Settings 🔹 🔚 Export 🦉 Clear History 🔹 🚺 | | | | | |
| | Time Description | | | | | |
| | | within last 24 hours | | | | |
| | | 18.10.2010 10:05:44 | 2 | Segment 1: Field Device missing | | |
| | | 18.10.2010 10:04:57 | | Segment 1: Field Device missing | | |
| | | 18.10.2010 09:24:4 2 | * | Segment 1: Field Device missing | | |
| | | 18.10.2010 09:24:41 | 2 | Segment 1: Field Device missing | | |
| | | 18.10.2010 09:24:41 | | Segment 1: Field Device missing | | |
| | | 18.10.2010 09:24:41 | | Segment 1: Field Device missing | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | Field Device removed fro | m the | segment | | |
| | | Execute Commissoning Wizar | d to a | dopt the ADM to the new Segment layout | | |
| | | Communication Error | | | | |
| | Check for other errors and alarms (3) | | | | | |
| | | Field Device failure | | | | |
| | | Replace field device | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

Figure 5.37 Alarm history tab

- 1 Filter function, filter settings, history export and clear history
- 2 Alarm history
- 3 Possible cause and troubleshooting information

Alarm Icon Description

Each alarm in the alarm history column is shown with date, time, address, and type.

The alarm icon indicates whether the alarm is still active or whether it is inactive, i.e., the alarm situation is already over. See the example below.

| Tir | Time | | Description | |
|-----|------------------------|----------------|---------------------------------|--|
| Ξ | 🖃 within last 24 hours | | | |
| | 18.10.2010 10:05:44 | 2 | Segment 1: Field Device missing | |
| | 18.10.20 1 :04:57 | (1) | Segment 1: Field Device missing | |
| | 18.10.2010 09:24:41 | \mathbb{X} | Segment 1: Field Device missing | |
| | 18.10.2010 09:24:41 | (🏊) | Segment 1: Fie(2) vice missing | |
| | 18.10.2010 09:24:41 | $\overline{2}$ | Segment 1: Field Device missing | |

Figure 5.38 Alarm icons: Active and inactive alarms

- 1 Active alarm
- 2 Inactive alarm

Filter Settings

The system displays all alarm messages by default. The filter enables you to create different views of the alarm history and to narrow down the history list.



The system includes different types of filters:

- Common filters that enable you to activate/deactive all filters or display active alarms only.
- Filters for system-specific alarms.
- Filters for segment-specific alarms.
- Filter for field-device-specific alarms. Note that if you set a field device alarm, you can reduce the view onto specific field devices by using the address filter drop-down list.

Filter On/Off

Use the Filter On/Off button to activate or deactivate the filtered view.



Figure 5.39 Alarm history toolbar and filter settings



5.8

Exporting the Alarm History

Note!

The system always saves the complete history, independent of the filter settings.

- 1. Select a segment from the Device Navigation list.
- 2. Choose Export on the alarm history tab.
- 3. Enter the file name, type, and directory in the Export Alarm History section.
- 4. Choose **Save** to export the alarm history file.

Measured Value

5.8.1 System & Segment Measurement

The system & segment measurement function allows for fast validation of a new or reworked fieldbus installation. It provides a brief overview of the segment health and enables you to perform a detailed analysis.

You can also go to other functions right out of the Related Tasks section.

Opening the System and Segment Measurement

In order to open the system and segment measurement window, proceed as follows:

- 1. Right-click the Diagnostic Module in the project section.
- 2. Choose Measured value.

 \mapsto The system & segment measurements window appears.

| | System & Segment Meas | surements | Field Device Signal | ce Measurements |
|--|---|--|--|--|
| Segment1 (Segment 1) Segment2 (Segment 2) Segment3 (Segment 3) Segment4 (Segment 4) | Segment Quality - Q the over their minimum and the last commissio operating normally Open Diagnostics. Diagnosis based on Reset to not Comm | r of the segmen maximum value ning, Fieldbus o n commissioning nissioned | t is 'No Error'. All physically measured segment es are within the fieldbus specification and do communication is detected and the power supp grun from 07.10.2010 10:47:09 | parameters and not deviate from ly modules are |
| | System and Motherboard M | 1easurement | (3) | |
| | Tag: | Segr | nent1 | |
| | Communication Active: | | | |
| | Board Type: | | 500mA Power Hub - non redundant | |
| | Module A: | 2 | Isolated Power Supply | |
| | Segment Measurement | 4 | value Range | Qu |
| | Primary Power Supply Voltage | 31,3 V | 31,3 131,3 | _ 2 |
| | Secondary Power Supply Voltage | 31,3 V | 31,3 T 31,3 | _ 2 |
| | Voltage | 27,1 V | 27,1 127,1 | _ 2 |
| | Current | 37,0 mA | 37,0 T 37,0 | - 2 |
| Related Tasks 5 | DC Unbalance | -2,0 % | -2,0 T-2,0 | _ 🛛 |
| | Noise | 24,0 mV | 20,0 29,0 | _ 🛛 🔎 |
| Advanced Parameterization | Jitter | 0,8 µs | 0,5 0,9 | _ 🛛 🙎 |
| Diagnostics | Signal Level Minimum | 815,0 mV | 814,0 T 816,0 | _ 2 |
| Fieldbus Oscilloscope | Signal Level Maximum | 845,0 mV | 844,0 T 846,0 | |
| E History Data Export | | | | |
| Snapshot Explorer | | | | Reset |

Figure 5.40

System & segment measurements overview



2015-04

- 1 Function tabs
- 2 Segment overall quality
- 3 System and motherboard overall quality values
- 4 Segment measurements
- 5 Related tasks

The analog meaurement values are shown using a graph shown in the figure below. The values are classified accoring to Excellent, Good, and Out of Specification for the uncomissioned mode and No Error, Maintenance Required and Out of Specification for the Comissioned mode, see chapter 2.2.



Figure 5.41 Signal level

- 1 Current value
- 2 Range for excellent value (green)
- **3** Range for good value (blue)
- 4 Range for exceeded value (yellow)
- 5 Maximum value occurred during operation
- 6 Minimum value occurred during operation

Magnifying Glass

Click on the magnifying glass to see current field device data.



Figure 5.42

Magnifying glass

5.8.2 Field Device Signal Level

The field device signal level tab provides a graphical overview of the different devices and their signal level.

| Devi | Syst ice Si | em & Segn gnal Leve | nent Measurements Els | Fie | ld Device Signa | Level | Field Device Measurements | Fieldbus Statistics |
|------|----------------|------------------------|--------------------------|-----|------------------|--------------|---------------------------|---------------------|
| | Showi | n Field Dev | rice information: | | Field Device Tag | l | | ~ |
| | LAS | Add 🗡 | Field Device Tag | | Signal Level | Signal Level | | Qu |
| | L AS | 17 | | | 815,0 mV | _ | 813,0 1 816,0 | 🖌 |
| | | 248 | | | 845,0 mV | | 844,0 1 846,0 | 🗹 |

Figure 5.43 Field device signal level tab

5.8.3 Field Device Measurement

The field device measurements tab features a table that offers a live view of the essential physical layer values.

| Syst | em & Segm | ent Measurements | Field De | evice Signal Lev | el Field | Device Meas | surements | Fieldb | us Statistics |
|--------------------------|-------------|------------------|----------|------------------|----------|-------------|-----------|---------|---------------|
| ield Device Measurements | | | | | | | | | |
| Show | n Field Dev | ice information: | Field | Device Tag | | | | | * |
| LAS | Add 🛆 | Field Device Tag | | Signal Level | Noise | Jitter | Polarity | Live Li | Pass T |
| N A | 17 | | | 815,0 mV | 24,0 mV | 0,7 µs | Standard | 1 | 0 |
| | 248 | | | 845,0 mV | 24,0 mV | 0,7 µs | Standard | 1 | 0 |

Figure 5.44 Field device measurements tab

5.8.4 Fieldbus Statistics

The fieldbus statistics tab provides a statistical overview of the communication frames received, errors, and other fieldbus values.

| | Field Device Signal Level Field Device Measurements | Fieldbus Statistics |
|--------------------------------------|---|---------------------|
| Frame Statistics | | |
| Number of Received Frames: | 15577 | |
| Number of CRC Errors: | 0 | |
| Number of Framing Errors: | 0 | |
| Error Rate: | 0 % | |
| | Reset | |
| Frame Statistics of last History Pe | eriod | |
| 🗱 Recording first History Period. | . (0 days, 3 hours and 25 minutes remaining) | |
| | | |
| FF Timing Settings | | |
| Currently used Slot Time of this seg | ment: 8 | |
| Maximum Response Delay: | 10 | |
| Minimum Inter PDU Delay: | 16 | |





5.8.5 Snapshot Creation

A snapshot provides a detailed overview of the current segment settings and the communication quality. For data exchange, a snapshot including the current minimum and maximum noise, jitter, and signal level values of each device and the rated segment values can be printed or exported as an image, text, or PDF document.



Creating a Snapshot

In order to create a snapshot, proceed as follows:

- 1. Right-click the Advanced Diagnostic Module in the project section.
- 2. Choose Measured value.

 \mapsto The system & segment measurements window appears.



Figure 5.46 Create snapshot button

 Choose Create Snapshot or Create Snapshot including Oscilloscope Recordings. The second option adds characteristic oscilloscope recording fragments for each field device to the report.

→ Once all snapshot data is collected, the **Save Snapshot Report** window appears.

| ave Snapshot Report | | × |
|--|-------------------|---|
| Snapshot successfully recorded. Please e | nter description: | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | - |
| | Save Discard | |
| | | |

Figure 5.47 Save snapshot report window

- 4. Enter a description for the snapshot.
- 5. Choose **Save** to save the snapshot.

→ The snapshot explorer window appears. See chapter 5.9



5.9 Snapshot Explorer

The snapshot explorer simplifies administration and enables the printout of existing snapshots and reports. These reports can be printed or exported as an image, text, PDF document, or diagnostic module snapshot (DMS) file. See chapter 5.8.5

| (| _ |) |
|----|---|---|
| ן | |] |
| ы. | | L |

Note!

DMS is a file format for data exchange created by Pepperl+Fuchs.

2 different templates can be selected: A clearly arranged default template and a compact template that contains the same information using less space. You can export the report to Microsoft[®] Excel. This spreadsheet enables you to generate diagrams and perform individual calculations based on the report data.



Opening the Snapshot Explorer

In order to open the snapshot explorer, proceed as follows:

1. Right-click the Advanced Diagnostic Module in the project section.

2. Choose Additional Functions > Snapshot Explorer.

 \mapsto The snapshot explorer window appears.



Figure 5.48 Snapshot screen overview

- 1 Toolbar
- 2 Snapshot collection
- 3 Report preview
- 4 Segment navigation panel

5.9.1 Snapshot Toolbar

| Button | Name | Result |
|------------|--------------------------|--|
| | Open | Open a saved report. |
| | Copy to (Export) | Copy the selected report to another location. File types: pdf, rtf, txt, dms |
| - | Copy all to (Export all) | Copy all reports to another location. File type: dms |
| * | Delete | Delete the selected report. |
| * 1 | Delete all | Delete all reports. |

| Button | Name | Result |
|-------------------|---------------|---|
| | Print | Print the selected report. |
| 25 | Excel | Export the selected report in Excel. |
| Þ | Settings | Choose: Paper size (A4 or letter) Report type (compact template or detailed template) |
| Ð | Zoom in | Enlarge the report. |
| P | Zoom out | Reduce the report. |
| ø | Zoom 100% | View of the report of 100%. |
| \$ | Fit to height | Fit the view of the report on the height. |
| • | Fit to width | Fit the view of the report on the width. |
| K3 | First page | Go to the first page of the report. |
| $\langle \rangle$ | Previous page | Go to the previous page of the report. |
| | Next page | Go to the next page of the report. |
| | Last page | Go to the last page of the report. |

5.10 Advanced Parameterization and Parameterization

The diagnostic manager offers 2 user interfaces for detailed parameterization:

- Offline parameterization
- Online parameterization

These 2 interfaces allow tuning the behavior of all aspects of the advanced physical layer diagnostics. For typical operation, they are not required because measurement, commissioning wizard, and diagnostics offer a more advanced usage of the advanced physical layer diagnostics.

The main difference between the 2 user interfaces is their relationship to the advanced diagnostic module (ADM):

- Parameterization is an offline user interface. All data is stored in the FDT project. The data is not sent to the device until a download is executed. Use this user interface to view data loaded into the FDT project by an upload, e.g., for backup reasons.
- Advanced parameterization is an online interface. All changes are directly written to the device. The data is not stored automatically in the FDT project. In order to save the data to the FDT project, upload the data first.

Opening the Advanced Parameterization

In order to open the advanced parameterization window, proceed as follows:

- 1. Right-click the **Advanced Diagnostic Module** in the project section.
- 2. Choose Additional Functions > Advanced Parameterization.

 \mapsto The advanced parameterization window appears.





Figure 5.49 Advanced parameterization start window

- 1 General diagnostic module information
- 2 Function tabs
- **3** Segment/field devices selectable via tree. The preceding icon shows diagnostic state of field device.
- 4 Field device handling see chapter 5.10.1



Opening the Parameterization

To open the parameterization window, proceed as follows:

- Right-click the Advanced Diagnostic Module in the project section and choose Disconnect.
- Right-click the Advanced Diagnostic Module in the project section and choose Parameter > Parameterization.
 - \mapsto The parameterization window appears.



| ADM001 Parameterization | | | | | |
|--|---|---------------------|--|----------------------|------|
| Field Connex Device Descrip Device Tag: | HD2-DM-A btion: DTM for HD2-DM-A ADM001 | 1 | Fieldbus Type: | FOUNDATION Field | lbus |
| Device Navigation | System Configuratio 2 | Segment Configurat | ion | | |
| ADM001 (HD2-DM-A) | Device Tag: | ADM001 | | | |
| Field Device 17 | Fieldbus Type: | FOUNDATION | Fieldbus | | ~ |
| | Long-term History: | Recording inte | rval: 4 hours; Recording len | igth: 17 days | ~ |
| | Motherboard Configuration – | | | | |
| | Motherboard Type: | Expected: 5 | 00mA Power Hub - non redu Alarm Enabled | undant | * |
| | Motherboard Bulk Supply Inp | ut Voltages | | | |
| | Low Out | of Sp Low Mainter | a High Maintena Hig | gh Out of Sp Hystere | sis |
| | Primary Voltage | .9,2 🗹 29, | 3 🗹 33,3 🗹 | 35,0 🔽 | 1,0 |
| | Becondary Volta | 29, | 33,3 💌 | 35,0 💌 | 1,0 |

Figure 5.50 Parameterization start window

- 1 General diagnostic module information
- 2 Function tabs
- **3** Segment/field devices are selectable via tree. The preceding icon shows diagnostic state of field device.
- 4 Field device handling see chapter 5.10.1

Components Overview

| Components | Tabs and Settings |
|-------------------|--|
| Diagnostic module | System configuration General |
| | Motherboard configuration |
| | Motherboard bulk supply input voltage |
| | Segment configuration Segment 1 4 (enable segment) |
| Segment | Segment configuration General |
| | Fieldbus power supply module properties |
| | Measurement alarm settings |
| | Segment topology settings Topology Settings |
| | Field devices General |
| | Configured field devices |
| Field device | General |
| | Device information |
| | Settings |



Note!

For more information on the parameters, see chapter 5.8.

5.10.1 Field Device Handling

The advanced diagnostic module (ADM) classifies the field devices as configured field devices and unconfigured field devices. See also see chapter 2.2.4. The advanced parameterization allows for either of the following configured device list actions:

- Add unconfigured field devices
- Add new configured field devices
- Remove configured field devices that are no longer required



In order to add an unconfigured field device, proceed as follows:

1. Right-click the Advanced Diagnostic Module in the project section and choose Additional Functions > Advanced Parameterization.

 \mapsto The advanced parameterization window appears.

- 2. Select the segment in the **Device Navigation** section.
 - \mapsto The segment window appears.
- 3. Select the Field Devices tab.
- 4. Mark the field devices you intend to add in the Unconfigured Field Devices section.
- 5. Choose Add selected Field Device.

| Unconfigured | Field | Devices | _ |
|--------------|-------|---------|---|
| | | | |

| LAS | Address | Active Add selected Field Device |
|-----|---------|--|
| | 248 | |
| | | Add all active Field Devices |
| | | Add all Field Devices |
| | | Remove selected (inactive) Field Device |
| | | Remove all inactive Field Devices |

Figure 5.51 Unconfigured field devices section

 \mapsto The new field device is located in the configured field devices list.

6. Choose Apply.

Adding a New Field Device

In order to add a new field device, proceed as follows:

1. Right-click the Advanced Diagnostic Module in the project section and choose Additional Functions > Advanced Parameterization.

 \mapsto The advanced parameterization window appears.

- 2. Select the segment in the Device Navigation section.
 - \mapsto The segment window appears.



- 3. Select the Field Devices tab.
- 4. Choose Add new Field Device in the configured field devices section.

| LAS | Add / | Tag | Status | Add new Field Device |
|------------|-------|-----|--------|-----------------------------|
| N A | 17 | | | Add Herr Heid Device |
| | 248 | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | Remove selected Field Devic |
| | | | | Remove selected Field Devic |

Figure 5.52 Configured field devices section

 \mapsto The new field device is located in the configured field devices list.

5. Choose Apply.

Removing a Field Device

In order to remove a field device, proceed as follows:

1. Right-click the Advanced Diagnostic Module in the project section and choose Additional Functions > Advanced Parameterization.

 \mapsto The advanced parameterization window appears.

- 2. Select the segment in the Device Navigation section.
 - \mapsto The segment window appears.
- 3. Select the Field Devices tab.
- 4. Mark the field device you want to remove in the Configured Field Devices section.
- 5. Choose Remove selected Field Device.

→ The selected field device is removed from the configured field devices list.

6. Choose Apply.



Remove all Inactive Field Devices

To remove all inactive field devices, proceed as follows:

1. Right-click the Advanced Diagnostic Module in the project section and choose Additional Functions > Advanced Parameterization.

 \mapsto The advanced parameterization window appears.

2. Select the segment in the Device Navigation section.

 \mapsto The segment window appears.

- 3. Select the Field Devices tab.
- 4. Choose **Remove all inactive Field Devices** in the configured field devices section.

 \mapsto All inactive field devices are removed from the configured field devices list.

5. Choose Apply.





5.11 History Export

5.11.1 Long-Term History

The long-term history function enables you to collect and store data in well-defined recording intervals. The minimum and maximum values of each measured value within the recording interval are stored as 1 data set. Recording intervals can range from 4 hours up to 7 days.



Note!

The data storage is limited to 100 data sets. New data sets will overwrite existing ones, i.e., data set 101 overwrites data set 1.

Depending on the defined recording interval, the long-term history can range from 17 days (4 h * 100 = 400 h = approx. 17 days) up to approx. 2 years.

Defining the Recording Interval

In order to define the recording interval for the long-term history, proceed as follows:

- 1. Right-click the Advanced Diagnostic Module in the project section.
- 2. Choose Parameter > Online Parameterization.
- 3. Select the required recording interval from the **Long-term History** drop-down list in the device settings section.

| Device Settings | | |
|-----------------------|--|---|
| | | |
| Fieldbus Type: | FOUNDATION Fieldbus | ~ |
| Long-term History: | Recording interval: 4 hours; Recording length: 17 days | ~ |
| | Recording interval: 4 hours: Recording length: 17 days | |
| | Recording interval: 8 hours: Recording length: 34 days | |
| | Recording interval: 12 hours: Recording length: 50 days | |
| Device Identification | Recording interval: 24 hours: Recording length: 3 months | |
| | Recording interval: 2 days: Recording length: 6 months | |
| | Recording interval: 4 days; Recording length: 1 year | |
| | Recording interval: 7 days; Recording length: 2 years | |
| | | |

Figure 5.53 Long-term history drop-down list with different intervals

4. Choose **Apply** to confirm changed settings.

5.11.2 Export History

The export function enables you to convert the long-term history data into a commonly used document format, in order to use this data for your own calculations. The long-term history can be exported as Microsoft[®] Excel document, comma-separated values (CSV file), or binary history file (HIS).



Exporting the History Data

In order to export the long-term history data, proceed as follows:

- 1. Right-click the Advanced Diagnostic Module in the project section.
- 2. Choose Additional Functions > History Export.
- 3. Select the segment and choose Start.
- 4. Select the required file format in the **Export Type** section and enter a file name in the **Filename** field.



| Export Type | |
|----------------------------|--|
| Export Type: | Excel Character separated Textfile (CSV) Binary History File (HIS) |
| Filename: | |
| Export Settings | |
| Number of entries to read: | 100 |
| Export until last reboot: | |

Figure 5.54 Export type and export settings

- 5. Choose Next.
- 6. After the export is complete, you can close the export function or choose **Restart** to export the long-term history for another segment.

5.11.3 Excel Export Feature

The diagnostic manager provides feature for exporting history data to Microsoft[®] Excel that enables fast and easy data exchange and reformatting of your physical layer data.

The physical layer data is exported into a special template. This template is designed to provide a detailed overview of all relevant parameters and enables you to create diagrams with one click.

| 1 | 1 | 2 | | 3 | 4 | | 5 | 6 | | 7 | |
|--|--|---|------------------|--|---------|------------------------|---|-------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 | Field Connex Load TXT File | History Fieldbus Type Type Segment Tag Software Rev. DTM Software R Serial Number Date | Da | ta FF HD2-DM-A Segment1 1.3.0.1 2.0.1.1195 01046130699005 14:57, 18.10.2010 | | | 9 8 7 6 19 9 19 9 10 1 1 1 | | | 248 | |
| 17 18 19 20 | Merge TXT File Field Dev. Diagram | | | Add to Diagram | [| | Add to Diagram | | | Add to Dia | gram |
| 21 22 23 24 | Average | Timestamp | | Primary Volt. /V Maximum 31,30 | Minimum | 31,30 | Secondary Volt. / Maximum 31,3 | ∨ Minimum) | 31,30 | Voltage /V Maximum | M 27,10 |
| 25 26 27 | Standard Deviation Maximum Minimum | | | 0,00 31,30 31,30 | | 0,00 31,30 31,30 | 0,0 31,3 31,3 |))) | 0,00 31,30 31,30 | | 0,00 27,10 27,10 |
| 28 29 30 31 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 32 33 | Remove entries | Timestamp | | Primary Volt. /V Maximum | Minimum | | Secondary Volt. / Maximum | V Minimum | | Voltage /V Maximum | M |
| 34 35 36 | 1465 1466 | 13:24, 18.10 14:57, 18.10 | 0.2010 0.2010 | 31,3 31,3 | | 31,3 31,3 | 31; 31; | 3 | 31,3 31,3 | | 27,1 27,1 |

Figure 5.55

History data overview in Excel

5.12 Fieldbus Oscilloscope

5.12.1 Oscilloscope Recording Settings

The built-in oscilloscope enables in-depth analysis of the fieldbus signal level during a defined time period, for example, if a specific telegram type was detected or if communication issues occurred.



Opening the Fieldbus Oscilloscope

In order to open the fieldbus oscilloscope, proceed as follows:

- 1. Right-click the Advanced Diagnostic Module in the project section.
- 2. Choose Additional Functions > Fieldbus Oscilloscope.

 \mapsto The fieldbus oscilloscope window appears.

| X Cancel Recording | pen 🔚 Save 🕶 🔛 Export as I | mage 🎤 Page Setup 🗎 Prin | t (1) | |
|--|--|--|---------|---------------------------------------|
| Record Settings | | | | |
| New Recording Recent Recordings 0 Items 4 | General Settings 3 Recording Length: Amplitude: Number of recordings: Immediately open record Trigger Events 5 | 32,768 +/- 0,625 1 | ws V | 2 Start Recording Cancel Recording |
| | Pass Token to address ProbeNode to address Token usage from addres Missing Token usage from Probe Response from add Missing Probe Node Resp Claim LAS from address Transfer LAS to address Maintenance Required by Out of Specification by a All Adresses Address: | ss n address dress onse from address v address ddress | 0 | |
| | Voltage Trigger Trigger Level: CRC Error Framing Error | -0,62 | 5] V | |
| | Trigger Options - 6 Trigger indefinitely Trigger Timeout: | 6 | 0 s | |
| | Pretrigger Time: | | 5 ms | |

Figure 5.56 Record settings overview

- Record toolbar
- 2 Start/cancel signal recording (depending in the system, a reaction delay of up to 5 s is possible)
- **3** Recording length default value = 32.768 ms/sample rate = 2 MS/s
- 4 Recent recordings tab
- 5 Trigger events
- 6 Trigger options



1

Recent Recordings

All oscilloscope recordings taken during one session are shown in the recent recordings section.



5.12.2

Note!

If you close the oscilloscope dialog, all unsaved recordings are lost.

Start Oscilloscope Recording

Starting the Recording

In order to start the oscilloscope recording, proceed as follows:

- 1. Right-click the Advanced Diagnostic Module in the project section.
- 2. Choose Additional Functions > Fieldbus Oscilloscope.
 - \mapsto The fieldbus oscilloscope window appears.
- 3. You can select various trigger events in the Trigger Events section. See chapter 5.12.3
- 4. Choose Start Recording.

 \mapsto The oscilloscope window appears.

| 🗶 Cancel Recording 🛛 📳 Open 🔚 Save 🔻 🔛 Export as Image | 🗶 Cancel Recording 🛛 🖺 Dpen 🔚 Save 🔻 📑 Export as Image 🖉 Page Setup 🚔 Print | | | | | | |
|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Record Settings / 10:13 - Recorded on Se * | | | | | | | |
| - Overview | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | an ay arry array Bill iterate | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Resolution | Trigger Point Trigger Event None | | | | | | |
| Becord Date/Time 1910 2010 10:13:55 3 | Notes Becorded on Segment Segment1 (ADM001) | | | | | | |
| Current Decision 104/212 via 1 500 700 ml/ | noos and an acquiert acquiert (Aprilder) | | | | | | |
| Cuisor Position | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| 1 | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| <u>⊕</u> 5 | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |

Figure 5.57 Oscilloscope screen overview

- 1 Record toolbar
- 2 Overview screen
- 3 Information and users note

2015-04

- 4 Zoom in view
- 5 Oscilloscope toolbar

5.12.3 Trigger Description

To make sure that the triggered frame is valid, every trigger event occurs at the end of the frame.

Trigger Events for FOUNDATION Fieldbus

| Name | Result |
|--|---|
| Pass Token to address | Trigger if the specified addresses sents frames after receiving a pass token. |
| ProbeNode to address | Trigger if a probe node is sent to the specified address, but no probe node response is detected as the next frame. |
| Token usage from address | Trigger if the specified addresses sents frames after receiving a pass token. |
| Missing Token usage from address (next valid bus address is triggered) | Trigger if a pass token is sent to the specified address, but is not used from this dress afterwards. |
| Probe Response from address | Trigger if a probe node frame to the specified address is detected. |
| Missing Probe Node Response from address | Trigger if a probe node is sent to the specified address, but no probe node response is detected as the next frame. |
| Claim LAS from address | Trigger if a Claim LAS frame is detected from the specified address. |
| Transfer LAS to address | Trigger if a Transfer LAS frame to a specified address is detected. |
| Maintenance Required by address (available since diagnostic manager version 1.3) | Triggers when one of the parameters noise, jitter or signal level gets into state maintenance required. Note: Amplitude, recording length, and pretrigger time are set automatically independent from the settings here. |
| Out of Specification by address (available since diagnostic manager version 1.3) | Triggers when one of the parameters noise, jitter or signal level gets into state out of specification. Note: Amplitude, recording length, and pretrigger time are set automatically independent from the settings here. |

Trigger Events for PROFIBUS PA

| Name | Result |
|--|--|
| Request from address | Trigger if any request frame is detected from the specified address. |
| Response from address | Trigger if any response frame is detected from the specified address. |
| Missing Response from address (next valid bus address is triggered) | Trigger if the slave at the specified address does not response on a request. |
| Pass Token to address | Trigger if a pass token frame to the specified address is detected. |
| Missing Pass Token response from address | Trigger if a master at the specified address does not react on a Pass Token frame. |



| Name | Result |
|--|---|
| Maintenance required by address (available since diagnostic manager version 1.3) | Triggers when one of the parameters noise, jitter or signal level gets into state maintenance required. Note: Amplitude, recording length, and pretrigger time are set automatically independent from the settings here. |
| Out of Specification by address (available since diagnostic manager version 1.3) | Triggers when one of the parameters noise, jitter or signal level gets into state out of specification. Note: Amplitude, recording length, and pretrigger time are set automatically independent from the settings here. |

о П

Note!

The CRC values of the advanced diagnostic module and the host system can differ, depending on the fault tolerances.

Other Trigger Events

| Name | Result |
|---------------|--|
| CRC error | Trigger if a fieldbus frame with a CRC error is detected. |
| Framing error | Trigger if a frame is invalid (e.g., SOF detected but EOF missing). |
| Signal level | Trigger if a voltage higher than the specified value is detected. Tiggers for signals, noise, etc. |

5.12.4

о П

Note!

If you close the oscilloscope dialog, all unsaved recordings are lost.

Recording Toolbar

Toolbars and Shortcuts

| Button | Name | Result |
|--------|------------------|---|
| × | Cancel Recording | Cancel the current oscilloscope record. |
| | Open | Open a saved oscilloscope record. |
| | Save | Save oscilloscope record as XML-file. |
| -61 | Export as Image | Save the current view of the oscilloscope graph as image. File types: png, jpeg, gif, bmp |
| ₽ | Page Setup | The page setup object contains all page setup attributes: Paper size, left margin, bottom margin and so on. |
| | Print | Print the current view of the oscilloscope graph. |

2015-04



Oscilloscope Toolbar

| Button | Name | Result |
|----------|--------------------|--|
| <u></u> | Move | Grap and move the graph. Press and hold the left mouse button. |
| ~ | Horizontal marker | Measure the voltage difference. Press left mouse button to set the first marker and press the right mouse button to set the last marker. |
| <u>7</u> | Vertical marker | Measure the time difference. Press the left mouse button to set the upper marker and press the right mouse button to set the lower marker. |
| 2 | Rectangular marker | Measure time and voltage difference. Press and hold the left mouse button to set the rectangular marker. |
| M | Marker measurement | Measure the time and voltage at one point. |
| Æ | Zoom in | Enlarge the view of the graph. |
| P | Scale 1:1 | See 1:1 graph size. |
| P | Zoom out | Reduce the view of the graph. |
| <u>Ø</u> | Analysis | On/Off different view of the graph. Different Layers: 1 Bit Level, 1 Sections, 2 Short, 2 full |

Oscilloscope Shortcuts

| Button | Shortcut | Result |
|-----------|--|--|
| 1 | Drag while left mouse button is pressed | Move the waveform to the left/right. |
| 74 | Doubleclick left mouse button | Sets the maximum cursor to the maximum value of the currently visible part of the waveform. |
| 74 | Doubleclick right mouse button | Sets the minimum cursor to the minimum value of the currently visible part of the waveform. |
| All tools | Doubleclick on telegram in overview section | Shows the completely clicked frame. |
| All tools | CTRL + mouse wheel | Increases/decreases the zoom factor. |

5.13 Firmware Update

The firmware update function enables you to benefit from the latest software developments.





Firmware Update



Warning!

Connection Loss

In some situations, the advanced diagnostic module (ADM) disconnects during the update process. Do not try to reconnect manually. The ADM reconnects automatically after a short time.

Before you perform a firmware update, ensure that all diagnostic manager windows are closed and that the ADM is connected and online.

1. Right-click the Advanced Diagnostic Module in the project section and choose Additional Functions > Firmware Update.

| Firmware Update - Step 1 of 3 Please select firmware file and press 'Next' button to begin the firmware update. | | |
|--|--|--------------|
| Device Data | | |
| Product: | | |
| Software Revision: | | |
| | | Check Device |
| Firmware File | | |
| Select firmware source: | Use firmware provided with this DTM Use firmware file from disk | |
| File Name: | | |
| | | Browse |
| File Type: | | |
| Product: | | |
| Firmware Version: | | |

 \mapsto The firmware update window appears.

Figure 5.58 Firmware update tab

2. Choose Check Device in the device data section.

 \mapsto The firmware file section displays the product description and the current firmware version of the selected device.

- 3. Select the firmware source in the Firmware File section.
- 4. Choose Next.
- 5. After the firmware has been updated successfully, choose Close.







5.14 FDS Diagnostics

The FSD DTM offers a diagnostics view. This diagnostics gives an overview of all currently active alarms for the segments connected to the FDS, as well as the last time an alarm was active for a segment. Wth the **Open** button you can directly open the segment diagnostics view for the respective segment.

| Conne | Summary Alarm Stature | | | | |
|-------------|-------------------------|-----------------|--------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| | Summary Alarm Status: | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | Filter entries: | | Show all Segments | J |
| Segment Tag | Path | | Description | | Last alarm time |
| 5egment1 | PORT001.ADM001.Segment1 | | No Error | Open | 01.01.1984 01:00:00 |
| 5egment2 | PORT001.ADM001.Segment2 | <u></u> | Maintenance Rec | uired Open | 01.01.1984 01:00:00 |
| 5egment3 | PORT001.ADM001.Segment3 | 2 | No Error | Open | 01.01.1984 01:00:00 |
| 5egment4 | PORT001.ADM001.Segment4 | | No Error | Open | 01.01.1984 01:00:00 |
| 5egment1 | PORT001.ADM002.Segment1 | | No Error | Open | 01.01.1984 01:00:00 |
| 5egment2 | PORT001.ADM002.Segment2 | | No Error | Open | 01.01.1984 01:00:00 |
| 5egment3 | PORT001.ADM002.Segment3 | | No Error | Open | 01.01.1984 01:00:00 |
| 5egment4 | PORT001.ADM002.Segment4 | | No Error | Open | 01.01.1984 01:00:00 |
| 5egment1 | PORT001.ADM003.Segment1 | | No Error | Open | 01.01.1984 01:00:00 |
| 5egment2 | PORT001.ADM003.Segment2 | | Segment Disabled | d Open | 01.01.1984 01:00:00 |
| 5egment3 | PORT001.ADM003.Segment3 | | No Error | Open | 01.01.1984 01:00:00 |
| Segment4 | PORT001.ADM003.Segment4 | | No Error | Open | 01.01.1984 01:00:00 |
| jegment1 | PORT001.ADM004.Segment1 | | No Error | Open | 01.01.1984 01:00:00 |
| jegment2 | PORT001.ADM004.Segment2 | | No Error | Open | 01.01.1984 01:00:00 |
| 5egment3 | PORT001.ADM004.Segment3 | | No Error | Open | 01.01.1984 01:00:00 |
| Segment4 | PORT001.ADM004.Segment4 | | No Error | Open | 01.01.1984 01:00:00 |
| Segment1 | PORT002.ADM001.Segment1 | | No Error | Open | 01.01.1984 01:00:00 |
| 5egment2 | PORT002.ADM001.Segment2 | | No Error | Open | 01.01.1984 01:00:00 |
| 5egment3 | PORT002.ADM001.Segment3 | | No Error | Open | 01.01.1984 01:00:00 |
| 5egment4 | PORT002.ADM001.Segment4 | | No Error | Open | 01.01.1984 01:00:00 |
| 5egment1 | PORT002.ADM002.Segment1 | | No Error | Open | 01.01.1984 01:00:00 |
| 5egment2 | PORT002.ADM002.Segment2 | | No Error | Open | 01.01.1984 01:00:00 |
| 5egment3 | PORT002.ADM002.Segment3 | | No Error | Open | 01.01.1984 01:00:00 |
| 5egment4 | PORT002.ADM002.Segment4 | | No Error | Open | 01.01.1984 01:00:00 |
| 5egment1 | PORT002.ADM003.Segment1 | | Out of Specificati | on Open | 01.01.1984 01:00:00 |
| 5egment2 | PORT002.ADM003.Segment2 | | No Error | Open | 01.01.1984 01:00:00 |
| 5egment3 | PORT002.ADM003.Segment3 | | No Error | Open | 01.01.1984 01:00:00 |
| 5egment4 | PORT002.ADM003.Segment4 | | No Error | Open | 01.01.1984 01:00:00 |
| | | | | | |

It is also possible to filter the displayed segments to show only currently active alarms or to show segments with an active alarm during several periods of time. This is especially helpful if volt-free contact integration is used and you intend to check which segment generated the alarm.

| | | | | i 🕞 🛛 |
|--------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|--|-------|
| .0 | Show all Se | gments | | - |
| | Show all See | aments | | |
| ription | Show only a | urrent alarms | | |
| ntenance Reg | Show segme | ents with an al | arm during the last hour | |
| rror | Show segme Show segme | ents with an al ents with an al | arm during the last 6 hours arm during the last day | |
| irror | Show segme | ents with an al | arm during the last week | |
| Frror | Show segme Show segme | ents with an al ents with an al | arm during the last month arm during the last year | |
| Irror | 10v | Open | 01.01.1984 01:00:00 | |
| - <u></u> | = 1 | | 01 01 1004 01:00:00 | |

2015-04



5.15 FDS Reporting Wizard

Surge protector status

The FDS reporting wizard allows creating reports of all segments connected to an FDS. Currently, one report type is supported:

| / | Device Name: | FieldConnex Diagnostic Server | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|----------|-------|
| FieldConne | Tag of the FDS: | FDS | | |
| \mathcal{C} | Summary Alarm Status: | ک | | |
| | | | | |
| Step 1/3: Select repor | t type | | | |
| Select the type of report | you want to create | | | |
| | | | | |
| Report Type: | Surge Protector S | tatus | ▼ | |
| | | | A | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Comment: | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | V | |
| | | | | |
| | | < Back | Next > | Close |
| | | | | |

If you use FieldConnex[®] surge protectors with diagnostics, this report gives you an overview of all currently detected issues related to the surge protectors. It can be used to check the surge protectors after a surge incident.

Checking the Surge Protector Status

- 1. Start the reporting wizard.
- 2. Select the report type.
- 3. Optionally enter a comment to include into the report.
- 4. Click Next.

 \mapsto The report is being generated.

| Step 3/3: Report created |
|--|
| You can review, print and save your report here |
| 🛗 🕠 🖉 🗸 Zoom: 160% 🔎 🔎 😰 🚺 🖬 Page: 1/3 🏠 🔶 🖒 🖒 |
| |

2015-04



6 FOUNDATION Fieldbus Integration

The FOUNDATION Fieldbus integration is based on an FF-H1 field device inside the diagnostic gateway. This devices map the data of up to 16 HD2-DM-A modules to FOUNDATION Fieldbus data structure.

Both the measurement data and the expert system evaluations of the data are available inside the data structures of transducer blocks. Advanced diagnostic modules (ADM) alarms are sent to a process control system (PCS) using block alarms, field diagnostic alarms, or scheduled function block data.

Beside the DD for integration into the PCS, also a DTM is available providing a more comfortable access to the advanced physical layer diagnostic functionality and additional functions.

The FF-H1 field device supports up to 16 HD2-DM-A ADMs, with each providing 4 segments. This results in 64 segments supported by one diagnostic gateway in FF-H1 mode.

Each segment supports up to 18 FF-H1 field devices including the host(s).

Before reading this chapter, see chapter 2.

6.1 FF Device Structure

The device consists of the following function blocks:

- 1 resource block
- 16 ADM_TB transducer: Each block corresponds to 1 ADM with 4 segments
- 1 IO_TB transducer: The I/O functionality of the device is described in a separate chapter. See chapter 7
- 4 multiple discrete input (MDI) function blocks
- 1 discrete input (DI) function block
- 1 multiple analog input (MAI) function block only usable for IO_TB
- 1 multiple discrete output (MDO) function block only usable for IO_TB

The following image shows a simplified device structure that only takes ADM_TB transducer blocks and the associated function blocks into account. For more information on the IO_TB and its corresponding function blocks, see chapter 7.



Device identification:

- Manufacturer ID: 502B46 (Pepperl+Fuchs)
- Device type: 0005 (HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO)
- Default PD tag: P+F DGW-FF plus 8-times underscore plus 14-digit serial number
- Default node address: 248

ADM Mapping and Address Assignment

The diagnostic gateway FF-H1 field device contains 16 transducer blocks for ADMs. Each of these transducer blocks includes the 4 segments supported by an HD2-DM-A. The ADMs are mapped to the transducer blocks based on their address. The address is set using a DIP switch located on the module. See chapter 4.1.2.

| ADM Address/Transducer Block Number | Default Tag | OD Index |
|--|------------------------|----------|
| 1 | ADM_TB_1 serial number | 500 |
| 2 | ADM_TB_2 serial number | 600 |
| 3 | ADM_TB_3 serial number | 700 |
| 4 | ADM_TB_4 serial number | 800 |
| 5 | ADM_TB_5 serial number | 900 |
| 6 | ADM_TB_6 serial number | 1000 |
| 7 | ADM_TB_7 serial number | 1100 |



| ADM Address/Transducer Block Number | Default Tag | OD Index |
|--|-------------------------|----------|
| 8 | ADM_TB_8 serial number | 1200 |
| 9 | ADM_TB_9 serial number | 1300 |
| 10 | ADM_TB_10 serial number | 1400 |
| 11 | ADM_TB_11 serial number | 1500 |
| 12 | ADM_TB_12 serial number | 1600 |
| 13 | ADM_TB_13 serial number | 1700 |
| 14 | ADM_TB_14 serial number | 1800 |
| 15 | ADM_TB_15 serial number | 1900 |
| 16 | ADM_TB_16 serial number | 2000 |



6.2

Note!

The devices can be connected to any of the 2 diagnostic bus channels. For best performance connect the same number of HD2-DM-A to each diagnostic bus channel.

Installation

Typically, the FF-H1 field device built into the diagnostic gateway is connected to the host of a PCS, using FF-H1 as every other FF-H1 field device. For more information on the installation and the related terminals, see chapter 4.

Note!

It is recommended to connect all DGW-FF devices in your application to a specific FF segment(s) diagnostics to clearly separate the diagnostics from the actual process functionality.

It is recommeded that the diagnostic segments provide a high amount of free communication time to allow an efficient use of the advanced diagnostic data.

Beside the main connection using FF-H1 there are 2 more options if the DTM is used:

- FF-H1 for basic communication and Ethernet for advanced communication
- FF-H1-over-Ethernet connection

FF-H1 for Basic Communication and Ethernet for Advanced Communication

The FieldConnex[®] advanced physical layer diagnostics features "history report" and "fieldbus oscilloscope" require large amounts of data transferred to the DTM. Since FF-H1 is not suitable for transferring this amount of data, the DTM uses TCP/IP communication. There is no configuration required to support this functionality. If you connect Ethernet to the diagnostic gateway in addition to FF-H1, the DGW-FF DTM autmatically detects and uses Ethernet for the history and oscilloscope data. All other data is communicated using FF-H1.

If a firewall is used between the PC running the DGW-FF DTM and the diagnostic gateway, the TCP/IP ports 25 063 and 25 064 must be allowed for communication.

FF-H1-over-Ethernet Connection

During commissioning of a plant, the host may not be available yet, but comissioning of the physical layer is already being executed. For these use cases, a PC (e.g., laptop) can be connected to the diagnostic gateway using Ethernet. Alternatively, Ethernet communication can be used since the communication performance is much higher. The DGW-FF DTM can be connected to a special communication DTM included in the same installation package. This commuication DTM transfers the FF-H1 communication over Ethernet and allows the DGW-FF DTM to provide the same functionality as via FF-H1. Typically, a stand-alone FDT frame like PACTwareTM is used for this setup. For more information, see chapter 6.7.

After the comissioning, you can upload the configuration data to your PCS with FF-H1. Comissioning reports can be transferred to a DTM inside the PCS by exporting and importing reports.

6.3 Alarm Integration

Advanced diagnostic module (ADM) alarms are sent to a process control system (PCS) with block alarms, field diagnostic alarms, or scheduled function block data.

6.3.1 Alarm Integration with Scheduled Function Block Data

The status of ADMs can be transferred in different ways using scheduled communication:

- Summary status: This is a summary of the status for all ADMs connected to the DGW-FF.
- ADM status: A single status value for each of the ADMs (4 segments).
- Field diagnostic value: The currently worst active status of field diagnostic is transferred as an enumeration using a discrete input (DI) function block.

Each of these 3 methods can transfer binary information (alarm - no alarm) or an enumeration showing more details (no error, maintenance required, out of specification, etc.)

Summary Status for all ADMs (DI Function Block)

Add DGW-FF discrete input (DI) function block to your schedule.

Channels:

- Binary Status all ADMs (Channel 1): Value is 0 (no error) or 1 (other status).
 "1" means any segment or system on an ADM_TB in AUTO mode has a status other than "no error", "excellent", "good" or "segment disabled".
- Enum Status all ADMs (Channel 11): Worst status for all systems and segments of ADM_TBs in AUTO mode. The value uses the following encoding:

| Value | Description |
|-------|---|
| 00h | No error (segment commissioned) |
| 01h | Maintenance required (segment commissioned) |
| 02h | Out of specification (segment commissioned) |
| 10h | Excellent (segment non-commissioned) |
| 11h | Good (segment non-commissioned) |
| 12h | Out of specification (segment non- commissioned) |
| 20h | Fail (ADM hardware error) |
| 21h | Configuration error (of an ADM transducer block) |
| 22h | No ADM connected |

ADM Status (MDI Function Blocks)

Add 1 or 2 DGW-FF multiple discrete input (MDI) function blocks to your schedule. If you use 1 ... 8 ADMs, 1 MDI is sufficient. If you use 9 ... 16 ADMs, 2 MDI function blocks are required.

Channels:

- Binary Status ADM x-y (Channel 2, 3): Value is 0 (no error) or 1 (other status).
 "1" means any segment or system on the related ADM has a status other than "no error", "excellent", "good" or "segment disabled".
- Enum Status ADM x-y (Channel 12, 13): Worst status for all systems and segments of ADM_TBs in AUTO mode. The encoding is the same as for the enum status of all ADMs listed above.

Channel 2 and 12 correspond to ADM_TB 1 ... 8, channel 3 and 13 correspond to ADM_TB 9 ... 16.

Field Diagnostic Value (DI Function Block)

Add DGW-FF discrete input (DI) function block to your schedule.

Channel:

Field Diagnostics (Channel 201): The current worst active status of field diagnostics is transferred as an enumeration using a DI. The data the field diagnostic status is built from can be configured at the resource block and may also include other diagnostic information in addition to the ADM information. The value uses the following encoding:

| Value | Description |
|-------|----------------------|
| 00h | No error |
| 30h | Check function |
| 01h | Maintenance required |
| 02h | Out of specification |
| 20h | Fail |

6.3.2 Field Diagnostics

The FF-H1 field device built in the DGW-FF supports field diagnostics according to FF-912. This also includes alarm information from the ADMs. For more information, see chapter 8.4.

6.3.3 Transducer Block Alarms

The ADM transducer blocks support block alarms. If the status of any segment shows an error, i.e., if the XD status is not "Good", "Excellent" or "No error", a block alarm with a BLOCK_ERR value of the other is activated.

6.4 Operation with Device Descriptions (DD)

The DGW-FF supports the following Device Description Languages (DDL): DD4, and EDDL (Electronic Device Description Language, also DD5). DD4 only supports a reduced set of features compared to EDDL. Therefore, it is recommended to use EDDL if your process control system (PCS) supports this option. The differences are explained in the following chapters. For more information on all parameters supported by the FF-H1 field device, see chapter 8.2.

EDDL (DD5) contains 2 sets of menus for the use cases configuration and diagnostics. The configuration menu contains all parameters necessary to configure the maintenance limits. The diagnostics menu provides an overview of the actual measured values and diagnostic information.



6.4.1 Configuration

It is recommended to use the commissioning wizard for configuration of the segment, since this is the fastest and safest way of adjusting the maintenance limits. However, it is also possible to configure a segment manually; all necessary settings are available as FF parameters. For systems that do not support all EDDL (DD5) features, a list of parameters of the ADM_TB is available. See chapter 8.2.1

System

- Block tag: Block tag of the ADM_TB.
- History period: Time difference between non-volatile storage of segment measurement entry. These entries can only be read using the history export function. See chapter 5.11
- Identify diagnostic module: Causes LEDs of diagnostic module to flash.
- ADM firmware update: Updates the advanced diagnostic module (ADM) to the firmware built into the HD2–GT–2AD.FF.IO device. Only 1 ADM can be updated at a time. Check the expert diagnostic messages in the diagnostic segment user interfaces for the update status.

Segment

- Segment tag: Tag of the segment. Should be set to the same tag as the physical segment for reference.
- Segment mode: Select the segment mode. For more information on the segment mode, see chapter 2.
 - Disabled: Segment is not used.
 - Non-commissioned: Segment operates in non-commissioned mode.
 - Commissioned: Segment operates in commissioned mode.
- Power supply supervision: Enables or disables supervision of power supplies. When checked, an alarm is generated when a power supply module is not inserted or not working correctly. This setting is effective in commissioned mode only.
- Trunk surge protector alarm: When enabled, trunk surge protector alarms are monitored. This setting is effective in commissioned mode only.
- Segment X commissioning button-method: Starts commissioning wizard. See chapter 6.5.1
- Segment X commissioning (simple-mode-) method: Starts a simple commissioning method. This approach is useful for hosts that do not support the necessary EDDL features for the full-blown commissioning wizard.
- Segment X tag import (simple-mode-) method: Starts a simple tag import method. This approach ist useful for hosts that do not support the necessary EDDL features for the full-blown commissioning wizard.

Topology

Topology information is used in non-commissioned mode to refine diagnostics. The quality of the expert system messages is improved if the topology of the segment is known.

Configuration grid

The configuration grid provides the possibility to change the maintenance-required limits of several segment parameters and to enable or disable monitoring of out-of-specification limits. All settings on this page are effective in commissioned mode only. A value of "0" disables supervision of the limits.

- Voltage: Segment voltage limits
- Current: Segment current consumption
- Unbalance: Segment unbalance against positive or negative pole
- Noise: Segment noise level





- Jitter: Maximum field device jitter value on the segment
- Minimum signal: Lowest field device signal level on the segment
- Maximum signal level: Highest field device signal level on the segment

Field Devices

This page allows the configuration of limits and information about the field devices attached to the segment. All devices detected on the fieldbus that are not available in this list are unconfigured field devices.

- Address: When address is "0", the entry is not used.
- Tag: Field device tag. It is recommended to use the tag import wizard, included in the commissioning wizard, see chapter 6.5.1 for automatic tag reading from field devices.
- Signal level maintenance required limits: When limit is set to "0", the limit is not supervised.
- Signal level out of specification limits: Can be enabled and disabled. When limit is set to "0", the limit is not supervised.
- Coupler Alarms maintenance required or out of specification: When device couplers with diagnostics are used, the alarms can be enabled and disabled.

6.4.2 Configuration Limitations

The configuration parameters have the following limitations that result in a configuration block error:

- Maximum segment voltage > (minimum segment voltage + 1.6 V)
- Maximum segment current > (minimum segment current + 40 mA)
- Maximum segment unbalance > (minimum segment unbalance + 40%)
- Address of all configured nodes must be unique

Note!

In case of a configuration block error, check the expert system messages for information on which error is causing the problem.

6.4.3 Diagnostics

The diagnostic user interfaces show the currently measured values of system and segment, as well as the expert system messages for simplified diagnostics and remedy of potential problems.

System

- Block tag: Tag of the ADM_TB.
- Serial number: Serial number of connected HD2-DM-A module.
- Software revision: Software revision of connected HD2-DM-A module.
- Motherboard type: Motherboard the module is mounted on.
- Bulk power supply: Currently measured value and out-of-specification limits.
- ADM diagnostics: Overview of system and all segment states.
- Identify diagnostic module method: When clicked, the LEDs of the connected ADM start flashing.
- System alarms: Bulk power supply diagnostics, high/low out-of-specification for the primary and secondary power supply.



Segment

Overview

- Segment tag: Tag of the segment
- Segment mode: Current segment mode (disabled, non-commissioned, commissioned)
- Segment status: Overall segment diagnostics quality
- Active diagnostics: Expert system messages about the current status of the segment. The message describes the phenomenon detected on the fieldbus. Every expert system message has a unique number assigned. For more information on the causes of any detected phenomenon as well as actions to solve the found issues, see chapter 8.5.

Statistics

- Communication active: Indicates whether communication is detected on the segment
- Number of field devices: The total number of active field devices on the segment
- Error rate in actual history period: Percentage of broken telegrams in current history period
- Error rate in last history period: Percentage of broken telegrams in last history period. History period length is configurable on system configuration page.

List of current segment measurements

- Voltage: Segment voltage
- Current: Segment current consumption
- Unbalance: Segment unbalance to positive or negative pole
- Noise: Segment noise
- Jitter: Maximum field device jitter
- Minimum signal level: Minimum field device signal level
- Maximum signal level: Maximum field device signal level

Diagnosis

- Segment alarms: List of segment alarms (valid when segment is running in commissioned mode)
- Segment quality: List of segment quality analysis (valid when segment is in noncommissioned mode)

Field Devices

The list "configured field devices" shows the current measured values of all configured field devices. You can see the current signal and jitter levels and the device status.

The "Unconfigured field devices" list shows all currently active unconfigured field devices and their measurement data.

6.5 Supported Methods

6.5.1 Commissioning Wizard

)]

Note!

It is strongly recommended to perform a commissioning run for each segment once all the installation work is completed.

The EDDL user interface provides a wizard to execute commissioning on a system. It consists of the following steps:

- 1. Welcome page
- 2. Topology information: Using the topology information that can be entered here, the expert



system can refine its diagnostics of the current segment measurement information. This is useful in step 4.

- 3. Field device tagging: In this step, tags for the field devices can be assigned in either of the following 2 ways:
 - Entering tags manually in a grid.
 - Using a tag import wizard: The tag import wizard can import the tags of most devices on the segment automatically. This method is used most often except for the host itself. In order to use this wizard, it is necessary to disconnect the host from and reconnect the host to the affected segment. Follow the instructions of the wizard.
- 4. Show actual segment diagnostics based on topology information provided in step 2. This is the last possibility make any corrections on the segment before the actual commissioning run. Ensure that all problems on the segment are fixed before proceeding with next step of the wizard.
- 5. The actual commissioning is running automatically and takes several seconds to collect enough measurement data. The commissioning wizard configures the alarm limits automatically based on the measured data.
- 6. Presentation of commissioning result. You can review and edit the adjustments of the maintenance limits that the commissioning algorithm set automatically. The segment is now running in commissioned mode.

Segment Commissioning (Simple Mode)

Method also supported by DD4. Only step 5 of the commissioning wizard is executed.

Segment Tag Import (Simple Mode)

Method also supported by DD4. This method can import the tags of most devices on the segment automatically. This method is used most often except for the host itself. In order to use this wizard, it is necessary to disconnect the host from and reconnect the host to the affected segment. Follow the instructions of the wizard.

Identify Diagnostic Module (Flash LEDs)

Method also supported by DD4. This method causes the HD2-DM-A module to have all LEDs flashing for identification purpose.

ADM Firmware Update

The DGW-FF has a ADM firmware built in. This method can be used to update an ADM to a firmware compatible with the DGW-FF.

6.6

Installation of DGW-FF Device Type Managers with PACTwareTM

Installing DGW-FF Device Type Managers with PACTwareTM

Ensure you downloaded the software bundle that includes the DGW-FF device type manager (DTM) and all its tools and accessories, e.g., PACTwareTM, and the diagnostic gateway configuration tool from www.pepperl-fuchs.com. In order to install the FieldConnex[®] DGW-FF DTMs, proceed as follows:

- 1. Extract the software bundle to a local directory.
- 2. Go to the directory that includes the extracted files and run **autorun.exe** to start the installation wizard.
- Select the software components you want to install and choose Install selected application(s). We recommend that you install all components.
- 4. In order to install the Microsoft[®] .NET framework, follow the instructions of the installation dialog.





- 5. In order to install PACTwareTM, follow the instructions of the installation dialog.
- 6. In order to install the FieldConnex DGW-FF DTMs, follow the instructions of the installation dialog.
- 7. After the selected components have been installed, choose **Quit** to leave the installation wizard.

 \mapsto The DGW-FF DTMs and PACTwareTM are now installed.

- 8. Run the FieldConnex diagnostic gateway DTM.
- 9. Choose View > Device catalog.
- 10. Choose Update device catalog in the device catalog screen section.



Figure 6.1 Update device catalog

- 11. Choose **Yes** to create a new PACTwareTM device catalog.
- 12.Choose OK.

13.Choose File > Exit to quit PACTwareTM.

 \mapsto PACTwareTM is ready for use.

Licensing

In order to activate the full-featured version, a license key is needed. The license key is printed on the license certificate you have optionally received with the FieldConnex diagnostic manager software package. If you have downloaded the FieldConnex diagnostic manager from the internet, a license key can be ordered through your local Pepperl+Fuchs representative.



Note!

Upgrade Information

After upgrading from diagnostic manager version 1.x to version 2.x, activate the new version with the upgrade license key. After complete reinstallation of the diagnostic manager, e.g., the installation on a new PC, enter both license keys from version 1.x and 2.x, one after the other, into the license activation tool.



License Activation

Before entering the license key, enmake that the diagnostic manager is closed.

- 1. Choose Start > Programs > Pepperl+Fuchs > Activation Tool to start the Pepperl+Fuchs license activation tool.
 - \mapsto The license activation tool window appears.





Figure 6.2 License activation tool

- 2. Enter your license key.
- 3. Choose Activate.
- 4. After the activation has been confirmed, choose Finish.

6.7 Project Setup

The DGW-FF DTM for the HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO can be used in 2 different project structures:

Use the FF-H1 Communication DTM

The HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO DTM can be connected to any FF-H1 communication DTM and FF-H1 communication channel of your PCS. The communication to the device takes place using FF-H1. Refer to the documentation of your field device tool (FDT) frame on how to connect the HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO DTM to an FF-H1 communication channel.

Use the HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO Communication DTM

During commissioning of a plant, the host may not be available yet, but the physical layer must already be commissioned. For such use cases, a PC, e.g., a laptop, can be connected to the diagnostic gateway via Ethernet. Alternatively, Ethernet communication with a much higher communication performance can be used. The DGW-FF DTM can be connected to a special communication DTM included in the same installation package. This communication DTM transfers the FOUNDATION Fieldbus H1 communication over Ethernet and allows the DGW-FF DTM to provide the same functionality as via FOUNDATION Fieldbus H1. Typically, a stand-alone FDT frame, e.g., PACTwareTM is used for this setup.

6.8 HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO Device Type Manager (DTM)

The DTM provides the following functions:



| Online parameterization See chapter 6.8.1 | This interface enables detailed access to all possible settings of the HD2-DM-A. It is for advanced parameterization and can be used to adjust the HD2-DM-A to some more seldom use cases not covered by the automatic tools like the commissioning wizard. |
|--|--|
| Commissioning wizard See chapter 6.8.2 | The commissioning wizard is a tool for fast and easy system setup with ADM. It guides you through the entire setup process with system and segment calculation. |
| Diagnostics See chapter 6.8.3 | The diagnostics function displays all alarms that have occurred at a glance. |
| Measured values See chapter 6.8.4 | This function enables fast validation of a new or reworked fieldbus installation. It displays a qualitative rating of the relevant segment and field device data. In order to save the results as a report, this function enables you to create a snapshot of the measured values. |
| Snapshot explorer See chapter 6.8.7 | The snapshot explorer simplifies administration and enables printing of existing snapshots and reports. |
| Parameterization See chapter 6.8.1 | This is an offline interface, which means that you can change these settings without having a direct connection to the diagnostic device. This interface enable you to define the power supply, the alarm settings, and the field devices per segment. |
| History export See chapter 6.8.6 | Allows exporting the history data automatically record by the HD2–DM–A. |
| Fieldbus oscilloscope See chapter 6.8.8 | The fieldbus oscilloscope is the perfect tool for in-depth analysis of the fieldbus signal. |
| Tag import wizard See chapter 6.8.9 | This wizard provides the option to import segment and device tags from the PCS to the DGW-FF. |
| Reporting wizard See chapter 6.8.10 | Generates overview Reports for all segments connected to the diagnostic gateway. |

6.8.1 Online Parameterization and Parameterization

The online parameterization and parameterization provide detailed access to all settings of the FF diagnostic gateway. It is typically used for detailed tuning of the ADM functionality, configuration of the I/O functionality and access to the resource and function blocks. For easy and fast configuration of the ADM functionality, it is recommended to use more advanced tools such as the commissioning wizard.

On the initial page, the online parameterization shows an overview of all function blocks.





The overview also shows if the actual mode of a block is not equal to the normal mode. All unused blocks, e.g., unused function blocks, or ADM transducer blocks with no ADM connected, are usually set to out of specification (OOS) in order to exclude them from any summary diagnostics. For the ADM transducer blocks, this can be done automatically:



Excluding All Unused ADM Transducer Blocks from Summary Diagnostics

In order to configure the modes of all ADM transducer blocks automatically, click on **Execute** at the "Configure ADM Modes automatically" command.

 \rightarrow All blocks where a corresponding ADM is connected are set to normal and target mode "AUTO". All other blocks are set to normal and target mode "OOS".

If any other block of the device is selected in the navigation tree, all available configuration settings are shown on the right-hand side. For more information on parameters, see chapter 8.2.

6.8.2 Commissioning Wizard

The commissioning wizard is the recommended way to perform segment commissioning. The wizard guides you through all necessary steps to set tags of field devices and debug the segment. A report containing all segment measurements is generated to document the segment state at the time of commissioning run.



Commissioning Segments

- 1. Start the commissioning wizard.
 - \rightarrow An overview is shown with information on which segments are not commissioned yet:



| ile <u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew <u>P</u> roject <u>D</u> evice E | ixtras Window Help 및 № 1 🗐 🧕 🍀 🛠 I 🔤 | 1 | | | |
|--|---|-----------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------|
| HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO # Commissioni | ng Wizard | | | | 4 ▷ × |
| Field Connex Device Device Na | me: HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO scripti Diagnosis Gateway for HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO | FF | Resource State: Diagnostic status: | On-Line | þ |
| Device Navigation * | Commissioned Overview | | | | |
| | ADM Tag | Segment Tag | | Status | |
| Overview | ADM 1 (ADM_TB_1 (| 00 Segment 1 () | | Commissioned mode | |
| ☐ ADM Transducer | | Segment 2 () | | Disabled | _ |
| ADM 1 (ADM_1 | | Segment 3 () | | Non commissioned mode | |
| ADM 2 (ADM_1 | | Segment 4 () | | Disabled | - L |
| ADM 3 (ADM_1 | ADM 2 (ADM_TB_2 (| 00 Segment 1 () | | Non commissioned mode | |
| | | Segment 2 () | | Non commissioned mode | _ |
| | | Segment 3 () | | Non commissioned mode | |
| | | Segment 4 () | | Non commissioned mode | |
| ADM 8 0 | ADM 3 (ADM_TB_3 (| 00 Segment 1 () | | Non commissioned mode | |
| | | Segment 2 () | | Commissioned mode | |
| | | Segment 3 () | | Non commissioned mode | |
| | | Segment 4 () | | Disabled | |
| ■ ■ ADM 12 () | ADM 4 (ADM_TB_4 0/ | 00 Segment 1 () | | Non commissioned mode | |
| | | Segment 2 () | | Non commissioned mode | |
| ■ ■ ADM 14 () | | Segment 3 () | | Non commissioned mode | |
| 🕀 💷 ADM 15 () | | Segment 4 () | | Non commissioned mode | |
| | ADM 5 (ADM_TB_5 (| 00 Segment 1 () | | Non commissioned mode | |
| | | Seament 2 () | | Non commissioned mode | - |

2. In order to start commissioning, select a segment.

 \mapsto The segment topology window appears:

| | DGW_FF.PW4 - PACTware | | | | | | | | 3 |
|---------|--|-----------------------------|----------------|----------------------|---|--------------------|---------|----------|-------|
| Ei | ile <u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew <u>P</u> roject <u>D</u> evi | ce E <u>x</u> tras <u>\</u> | <u>V</u> indow | <u>H</u> elp | | | | | |
| 1 |) 🚰 🖬 🍯 🗗 🕯 🛄 🙀 | 🗆 街 府 Ю | 1 🤹 🚊 | 1 × 1 | | | | | |
| 11 | E HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO # Commissioning Wizard | | | | | | | 4 b x | G |
| Proje | Dev | vice Name: | HD2-GT- | -2AD.FF.IO | | Resource State: | On-Line | _ | Devio |
| <u></u> | Field Connex Dev | vice Descripti | Diagnosi | is Gateway for FF | | Diagnostic status: | | D | e cat |
| | PD' | Tag: | HD2-GT- | -2AD.FF.IO | | | | | alog |
| | | | | | | | | 8 🧐 | |
| | Segment Topology | a 2 | | | | | | | |
| | Please state the Segment's topolo | gy for extended | diagnosti | tic information | | | | | |
| | Topology Settings | | | | | | | | |
| | Ignore Topology settings f | or diagnostic ca | lculation | | | | | | |
| | Ose following Segment To | pology settings | | | | | | | |
| | Power Supply: HD2-FBCL-1,500 💌 | | | | • | | | | |
| | Fieldbus Coupler Type: Fieldbus Coupler with Diagnostics | | | | • | | | | |
| | Number of Fieldbus | Couplers: | 1 | | | | | | |
| | Trunk Length: | 600 | | | m | | | | |
| | Trunk Cable: | Туре | A 0.8mm² | ² (AWG 18) | • | | | | |
| | Surge Protector with Dia. | 🔽 | | | | | | | |
| | | | Load S | Segment Checker file | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | < Back | Next > | Cancel | |
| | Connected 👔 🖳 Device | 1 | | | | | | | |
| =D=, | Comparison DGW_FF.PW4 | Adminis | trator | | | | | | .4 |

3. Enter segment topology settings to refine the diagnostics of the segment you intend to commission.
4. Click Next.

 \mapsto The field device tags window appears:

| DGW FF.PW4 - PACTware | | | |
|---------------------------------|---|----------------------------|---------|
| <u>File Edit View Project D</u> | 2evice E <u>x</u> tras <u>W</u> indow <u>H</u> elp | | |
| i 🗋 💕 🖬 🎒 🎰 - i 😫 🍋 | 🗆 建煌 🛛 🤹 💐 🍀 🔳 | | |
| E HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO # Cor | mmissioning Wizard 10 HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO # Online | parameterization | 4 b x 4 |
| Proj | Device Name: HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO | Resource State: On-Line | |
| E FieldConnex | Device Descripti Diagnosis Gateway for FF | Diagnostic status: 🛛 🔽 | 5 |
| | PD Tag: HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| Field Device Tags | | | |
| Please enter the Tag Names of | f the listed Field Devices or import them automatically | /ia a supported interface. | |
| TAGs | | | |
| Tag: | ADM_TB_3 000d81001718DZ | | |
| Segment Tag: | | | |
| | | | |
| Field Device Tag Import | | | |
| Import Field Device Tags | 1 | | |
| | | | |
| Field Device Tags | | | |
| LAS Ad / Tag | | | |
| 35 PDT1 | | | |
| 234 Some Devic | e | | |
| 249 NI-FBUS Ho | st | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | < Back Next > | Cancel |
| | | - DUCK | |
| Connected 🚺 👤 Device | 1 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | |
| | | | |

5. Enter field device tags manually or click Import Field Device Tags.

 \mapsto By using the tag import wizard, most of the field device tags are imported automatically. See chapter 6.8.9

6. If you use the field device tag import wizard, follow the steps of the wizard:

| Field | dbus Tag Monitor 🥃 | × |
|-------|--|---|
| 1. | Please disconnect the segment from host or connect a visitor to the segment. | |
| 2. | Reconnect segment. | |
| 3. | Wait until all Tags are read. | |

7. Click Next.

 \mapsto The diagnostic data overview window appears. It provides a basic diagnostics of the segment measurements based on the topology information provided in the topology settings window:

| | DGW_FF.PV | V4 - PACTware | | | | | |
|-------|------------------|------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|----------------------|---------|---------|
| E | ile <u>E</u> dit | <u>V</u> iew <u>P</u> roject | <u>D</u> evice E <u>x</u> tras <u>W</u> indov | v <u>H</u> elp | | | |
| ÷ | נ 📔 🖌 | a 🗗 i 🕵 🕯 | 👩 i 🗖 🕸 🕸 🔟 🗐 | 🗕 🎋 🍀 🔳 | | | |
| E | 🔁 HD2 | -GT-2AD.FF.IO # | Commissioning Wizard 🚺 | HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO # Online | parameterization | | 4 Þ 🗙 崎 |
| Proje | | \frown | Device Name: HD2- | GT-2AD.FF.IO | Resource State: | On-Line | |
| ect | Field | Connex | Device Descripti Diagr | osis Gateway for FF | Diagnostic status: | | |
| | | | PD Tag: HD2- | GT-2AD.FF.IO | | | talo |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | Diagnos | tic Data Overview | | | | | |
| | Please c | heck the Diagnosti | c Data for abnormalities. Elim | inate all problems first before | you continue. | | |
| | Over | view Segment M | Measurements Field Devic | e Signal Level | | | |
| | Segmer | nt Quality | | | | | |
| | Seame | t Diagnosis | | | | | |
| | Jocymen | | Title | | | | |
| | | 121 2 | Signal Level of one or more fie | ld device(s) is too high | | | |
| | | 238 📀 | Status is Excellent | | | | |
| | Г п | - Statue ie Evoelle | ant | | | | |
| | | No issues are de | tected for this segment | No action required | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | Cle | ar inactive messages | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | < Back | Next > | Cancel |
| | Conne | cted 🔁 👤 Devi | ice 😭 | | | | |
| ÷0; | * * 0 | DGW_FF.PW | 4 Administrator | | | | |

8. Eliminate possible problems by using the information given in the segment diagnostics table.

9. To start the commissioning, click Next.

 \mapsto The commissioning wizard records physical layer data to create a snapshot of the current segment state. This may take a few seconds. After recording the result is displayed:

| - | Device Name: | HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO | | Resource State: | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|--------|--------------------|----------|
| FieldConnex | Device Description: | Diagnosis Gateway fo | r FF | Diagnostic status: | |
| \mathcal{C} | PD Tag: | PDT1 | | | |
| | | | | | 🔲 🖙 😧 |
| Physical Layer Measureme | ent Description | | | | |
| Please enter a description for t | he Physical Layer Mea | surement Report | | | |
| Diagnostic Messages | | | | | |
| ID Quality | Time | ∇ Title | | | |
| ► 238 🥥 | 08.08.2012 15:28:38 | Status is Excellent | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| Physical Layer Measureme | ent Report Descript | ion | | | |
| Automatically recorde | d Snapshot from Comn | iissioning Wizard. | | | <u> </u> |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| Oscilloscope Recordings — | | | | | |
| Create oscilloscope | recordings for all field | devices | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | < Back | Next > | Cancel |
| | | | | | |

10. Enter a report description. You may also select the option to include characteristic oscilloscope recording fragments for each field device into the report.

 \mapsto The actual snapshot report is shown. The report is stored in the DTM persistence and can be reviewed or printed any time later in the snapshot explorer.

| DGW FF.PW4 - | PACTware | | | | |
|---|------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|---------------|--------|
| ile Edit Vie | ew Project Device E | xtras Window Help | | | |
|) 💕 🖬 🎒 | <u>-</u> | 99.10199.264 100 | | | |
| 15 HD2-GT | -2AD.FF.IO # Commissionii | ng Wizard 10 HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO # Online | e parameterization | | 4 ▷ 🗙 |
| | Device Nat | me: HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO | Resource State: | On-Line | 6 |
| FieldC | Onnex Device Des | scripti Diagnosis Gateway for FF | Diagnostic status: | | |
| C | PD Tag: | HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO | | - | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| Physical Laye | er Measurement Report | | | | |
| Please review | w the Physical Layer Measure | ement Report. It will be saved and can be ac | cessed in the Snapshot Explorer. | | |
| | rielabas i ype. | FOUNDATION FIEldbus | | | |
| | Segment Tag: | | | | |
| | Measurement Equip | ment | | | |
| | - | | | | |
| | Type: | HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO | | | |
| | Serial Number: | 1406520 | | | |
| | DTM Revision: | 1.0.00 | | | |
| | DTWITEVISION. | 1.0.0.0 | | | |
| | | | | | - |
| | Result: | Commissioned, Exc | cellent | | |
| | | | | | _ |
| | Legend | | | | |
| | Excellent | All values are within the spec | ification limit with an adequate | safety margin | - |
| A Page 1 of 4 | Zoom 100% | | | | F |
| | | | | | |
| | | | < Back | Next > | Cancel |
| Connected | Device 😭 | | | | |
| | DGW EE DWA | Administrator | | | |
| and the second se | DOW FFIEW4 | Automotidu | | | |

11.Click Next.

 \mapsto The advanced diagnostic module's configuration window appears. Based on the snapshot report, maintenance required limits for all measured values are calculated.



| FieldConnex | Device Name: Device Descripti. | HD2-GT | NAMES OF A DESCRIPTION OF | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|---|--|---|--|---|---------|---|
| FieldConnex | Device Descripti. | | -2AD.FF.IO | | | Resource State: | On-Line | |
| \mathcal{C} | | Diagnos | sis Gateway | for FF | | Diagnostic statu: | s: 🗹 | Б |
| | PD Tag: | HD2-GT | -2AD.FF.IO | | | | | |
| | - - | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| Advanced Diagnostic Module | e's configuration | n | | | | | | |
| Please verify the calculated mi | in. and max. limit | t values and | modify the | m if necessary | . Press next to | download the d | lata. | |
| Configuration | | | | | | | | |
| Tag: | ADM_TB_ | _3 0000 | d81001718 | DZ | | | | |
| Segment Tag: | | | | | | | | |
| Motherboard Type: | 500mA P | ower Hub - | redundant | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| General Alarms | | | | | | | | |
| Power Supply Module A: | | | | | | | | |
| Power Supply Module B: | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| Trunk Surge Protector Al | | | | | | | | |
| Trunk Surge Protector Al | | | | | | | | |
| Trunk Surge Protector Al Segment Limit Values | | | | | | | | |
| Trunk Surge Protector Al Segment Limit Values | | Out o Lo | w Maint | High Main | High Out | Hyster | | |
| Trunk Surge Protector Al Segment Limit Values Voltage [V] | □ ▼ Low | Out o Lo 9,0 🗸 | w Maint 28,4 🔽 | High Main 31,6 📝 | High Out 32,0 🗸 | Hyster 0,8 | | |
| Trunk Surge Protector Al Segment Limit Values Voltage [V] Current [mA] | Low | Out o Lo 9,0 🗸 | w Maint 28,4 ☑ 0 □ | High Main 31,6 📝 58 📝 | High Out 32,0 📝 | Hyster 0,8 20 | | |
| Trunk Surge Protector Al Segment Limit Values Voltage [V] Current [mA] Unbalance [%] | | Out o Lo 9,0 🗸 | w Maint 28,4 ♥ 0 □ -42 ♥ | High Main 31,6 🖤 58 🖤 38 🖤 | High Out 32,0 V 84 V | Hyster 0,8 20 20 | | |
| Trunk Surge Protector Al Segment Limit Values Voltage [V] Current [mA] Unbalance [%] Min.Signal Level [mV] | Low | Out o Lo 9,0 ♥ -84 ♥ 200 ♥ | w Maint 28,4 V 0 | High Main 31,6 V 58 V 38 V | High Out 32,0 V 84 V | Hyster 0,8 20 20 50 | | |
| Trunk Surge Protector Al Segment Limit Values Voltage [V] Current [mA] Unbalance [%] Min.Signal Level [mV] Max.Signal Level [mV] | | Out o Lo 9,0 V -84 V 200 V | W Maint 28,4 🗹 0 🗐 -42 🗸 690 🖉 | High Main 31,6 V 58 V 38 V 1015 V | High Out 32,0 V 84 V 1200 V | Hyster 0,8 20 20 50 50 | | |
| Trunk Surge Protector Al Segment Limit Values Voltage [V] Current [mA] Unbalance [%] Min.Signal Level [mV] Noise [mV] | | Out o Lo 9,0 V -84 V 200 V | w Maint 28,4 🗹 0 🗇 -42 🗹 690 🗸 | High Main 31,6 V 58 V 38 V 1015 V 55 V | High Out 32,0 V 84 V 1200 V 100 V | Hyster 0,8 20 20 50 50 25 | | |
| Trunk Surge Protector Al Segment Limit Values Voltage [V] Current [mA] Unbalance [%] Min.Signal Level [mV] Max.Signal Level [mV] Noise [mV] Jitter [us] | | Out o Lo 9,0 🗹 -84 🗹 200 🖉 | W Maint 28,4 V 0 | High Main 31,6 V 58 V 38 V 1015 V 55 V 1,9 V | High Out 32,0 V 84 V 1200 V 100 V 3,2 V | Hyster 0,8 20 20 50 50 25 0,5 | | |
| Trunk Surge Protector Al Segment Limit Values Voltage [V] Current [mA] Unbalance [%] Min.Signal Level [mV] Max.Signal Level [mV] Jitter [us] Field Device Signal Level Lim | Low it Values | Out o Lo 9,0 🗹 -84 🗸 200 🗸 | W Maint 28,4 Ø 0 | High Main 31,6 🖤 58 🖤 38 🖤 1015 🖤 55 🖤 1,9 🖤 | High Out 32,0 V 84 V 1200 V 100 V 3,2 V | Hyster 0,8 20 20 50 50 25 0,5 | | |
| Trunk Surge Protector Al Segment Limit Values Voltage [V] Current [mA] Unbalance [%] Min.Signal Level [mV] Max.Signal Level [mV] Jitter [us] Field Device Signal Level Lim | it Values | Out o Lo 9,0 Ø -84 Ø 200 Ø | W Maint 28,4 Ø 0 -42 Ø 690 Ø | High Main 31,6 (V) 58 (V) 38 (V) 1015 (V) 55 (V) 1,9 (V) | High Out 32,0 Ø 84 Ø 1200 Ø 3,2 Ø | Hyster 0,8 20 20 50 25 0,5 0,5 | | |
| Trunk Surge Protector Al Segment Limit Values Voltage [V] Current [mA] Unbalance [%] Min.Signal Level [mV] Max.Signal Level [mV] Jitter [us] Field Device Signal Level Lim A / Tag 35 [pnt] | it Values | Out o Lo 9,0 7 -84 7 200 7 Low Out 200 7 | w Maint 28,4 V 0 0 -42 V 690 V Low Main 814 0 | High Main 31,6 Ø 58 Ø 38 Ø 1015 Ø 55 Ø 1,9 Ø High Mai 105 0 105 0 100 00000000 | High Out 32,0 9 84 9 1200 9 100 9 3,2 9 | Hyster 0,8 20 20 50 50 25 0,5 50 | | |
| Trunk Surge Protector Al Segment Limit Values Voltage [V] Current [mA] Unbalance [%] Min.Signal Level [mV] Max.Signal Level [mV] Jitter [us] Field Device Signal Level Lim A / Tag 35 PDT1 734 Some Device | it Values | Out o Lo 9,0 V -84 V 200 V Low Out 200 V | w Maint 28,4 @ 0 @ -42 @ 690 @ Low Main 814 @ | High Main 31,6 @ 38 @ 1015 @ 55 @ 1,9 @ High Mai @ 1015 @ 2 802 @ | High Out 32,0 Ø 84 Ø 1200 Ø 100 Ø 3,2 Ø . High Out 1200 Ø 1200 Ø | Hyster 0,8 20 20 50 50 25 0,5 V V V V V V | | |
| Trunk Surge Protector Al Segment Limit Values Voltage [V] Current [mA] Unbalance [%] Min.Signal Level [mV] Max.Signal Level [mV] Noise [mV] Jitter [us] Field Device Signal Level Lim A / Tag 35 PDT1 234 Some Device 249 | it Values | Out o Lo 9,0 ♥ -84 ♥ 200 ♥ Low Out 200 ♥ 200 ♥ 200 ♥ | w Maint 28,4 V -42 V 690 V Low Main 814 S 691 S | High Main 31,6 (V) 58 (V) 38 (V) 1015 (V) 55 (V) 1,9 (V) 1 | High Out 32,0 V 84 V 1200 V 3,2 V 100 V 3,2 V 1200 V 1200 V 1200 V 1200 V | Hyster 0,8 20 50 50 25 0,5 C C 0,5 0 0,5 0,5 0,5 0,5 0,5 0,5 | | |
| Trunk Surge Protector Al Segment Limit Values Voltage [V] Current [mA] Unbalance [%] Min.Signal Level [mV] Max.Signal Level [mV] Noise [mV] Jitter [us] Field Device Signal Level Lim A / Tag 35 PDT1 234 Some Device 249 | it Values | Out o Lo 9,0 (7) -84 (7) 200 (7) Low Out 200 (7) 200 (7) 200 (7) | W Maint 28,4 Ø 0 1 -42 Ø 690 Ø Low Main 814 6 691 6 | High Main 31,6 (V) 58 (V) 38 (V) 38 (V) 55 (V) 1,9 (V) 2,8 | High Out 32,0 ♥ 84 ♥ 1200 ♥ 100 ♥ 3,2 ♥ High Out 1200 ♥ 1200 ♥ 1200 ♥ 1200 ♥ 1200 ♥ 1200 ♥ 1200 ♥ | Hyster 0,8 20 50 50 55 0,5 0,5 0,5 0,5 0,5 | | |

12. Review or optimize the calculated values, if required.

13. To store the calculated limits in the device, click Next.

 ${\displaystyle \rightarrowtail}$ The limits are stored. The commissioning is complete.

| | OGW FF.PW4 - PACTware | | | | | | | ٦ |
|-------|---------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|---------|---------|-----|
| Fi | le Edit View Project | Device Extras | Window Help | | | | | |
| ΞD | | al 🗖 📴 🖉 M | | | | | | |
| E | HD2-GT-2AD FE IO # C | ommissioning Wiza | rd 🔂 HD2-GT-2AD FE IO # | Online parameteriza | tion | | 4 b x 🕼 | à |
| Pro | | Davice Name | | onnine parameteriza | Posourso Stato | On Line | | 2 |
| oject | FieldConney | Device Name: | HD2-GI-ZAD.FF.IO | | Resource state: | On-Line | | |
| | | Device Descripti | Diagnosis Gateway for FF | | Diagnostic status: | | | |
| | | PD Tag: | HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO | | | | l | Ī |
| | | | | | | | 📄 😓 😨 | |
| | Commissioning completed | SI | | | | | | |
| | The commissioning procedu | re is finished. | | | | | | |
| | Summany | | | | | | | |
| | Summary | at Commissioning of | malated suspensfully. The AD | Manu anaratas in t | h a | | | |
| | Commi | issioned mode. | ompleted successfully. The AD | winow operates in t | ne | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | <u></u> | | | | | |
| | | | | < Restart | < Back | Next > | Close | |
| | Connected C David | . 99 | | | | | | |
| -1- | | - الله: مناسبة م | | | | | | |
| -15 | DGW_FF.PW4 | Admin | Istrator | | | | | ii. |

6.8.3 Diagnosis

The diagnosis window provides information on all currently active alarms of the diagnostic

gateway. For the function blocks, resource block, and the IO transducer block, all available diagnostic functions are shown. The ADM transducer blocks additionally include the diagnostic messages of the expert system.



2015-04

6.8.4 Measured Value

The measured value window provides easy access to the measurement data of the diagnostic gateway. The function blocks and the IO transducer blocks show the current I/O data.

| vice Navigation | General | | | | |
|----------------------|--------------------------|----------|----------------|---------------------------------------|----------|
| | Tag: | IO_TB | 000d8100171DDZ | | |
| erview | Static Revision: | 30 | | | |
| Function Blocks | Black Swaw | | | | |
| MDI 2 (MDI2 | block Error. | 2 | | | |
| | Measurement | | | | |
| MDI 4 (MDI4 | Tag/Name | | Value | Value | SF |
| ■ DI (DI 000 | Binary Toput 1 | | | Red - Out of service - Not limited | 50 |
| MAI (MAI (| Binary Input 2 | | 0 | Bad - Out of service - Not limited | |
| MDO (MDO | Binary Input 3 | | 0 | Bad - Out of service - Not limited | |
| IO (IO_TB 000da | Binary Input 4 | | 0 | Bad - Out of service - Not limited | |
| - ADM Transducer | Binary Input 5 | | 1 | Bad - Out of service - Not limited | |
| | Binary Input 6 | | | Bad - Out of service - Not limited | |
| ADM 2 (ADM_TB_2 | Binary Input 8 | | 0 | Bad - Out of service - Not limited | |
| 🗄 🛛 ADM 3 (ADM_TB_3 | Temperature Input 1 | | -1-00 | Bad - Out of service - Not limited | |
| ADM 4 (ADM_TB_4 | Board Temperature | | 30.20.90 | Bad - Out of service - Not limited | <u>~</u> |
| ADM 5 (ADM_TB_5 | Board Humidity | | 26.60 % | Rad - Out of service - Not limited | |
| ADM 6 (ADM_TB_6 | Jooard Hannaky | | 20,00 % | bad - Out of service - Not innited | |
| | Output Values | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | Tag/Name | | Value | Value | |
| | Relay Output 1 | | 0 | Bad - Out of service - Not limited | |
| E ADM 12 (ADM TB 1 | Pursor | | 0 | Pad - Out of service - Not limited | |
| | Common Alarm Output | | 0 | Bad - Out of service - Not limited | |
| | Common Highlin Output | | · | bad out of service inserimited | |
| . ■ ADM 15 (ADM_TB_1 | On/Off Controller Values | | | | |
| | | | Lord | 11-1 | |
| | Do/Off Controllar 1 | | value | Pad. Out of convice. Not instant | |
| | On/Off Controller 2 | | 0 | Bad - Out of service - Not imited | |
| | On/Off Controller 3 | | 0 | Bad - Out of service - Not limited | |
| | | | 0 | Dad Out of service - Not limited | |
| | On/Off Controller 4 | | 1 0 | I DALLE UTIL LI SELVI E E NUL IUNI EU | |

The ADM transducer blocks include a more advanced view of the physical layer data of the connected FF-H1 segments.

System & Segment Measurements

The System and Segment Measurements tab provides a graphical representation of the currently measured values.

The analog measurement values are shown using a graph shown in the figure below. In the non–commissioned mode the values are classified as Excellent, Good, or Out of Specification. In the commissioned mode, the values are classified as No Error, Maintenance Required, or Out of Specification. See chapter 2.





Figure 6.3 Signal level

- 1 Current value
- 2 Range for excellent value (green)
- **3** Range for good value (blue)
- 4 Range for exceeded value (yellow)
- 5 Maximum value occurred during operation
- 6 Minimum value occurred during operation

Magnifying Glass

Click on the magnifying glass to see current field device data.



Figure 6.4 Magnifying glass



Showing specific field device measurements

In order to show specific field device measurements, click the corresponding magnifying glass in the last column.



PEPPERL+FUCHS



Figure 6.5

Sytem & Segment Measurements tab in non-commissioned mode



| DGW_FF.PW4 - PACTware | |
|--|--------------------|
| File Edit View Project Device Extras Window Help | |
| | |
| HD2-GT-2AD_FF.ID # Online parameterization 15 HD2-GT-2AD_FF.ID # Measured value 15 HD2-GT-2AD_FF.ID # Oscilloscope | 4 Þ 🗙 🏹 |
| Bevice Name: H02-GT-24D FF IO Resource State: On-Line | |
| Field Connex | |
| Device Descripti Diagnosis Gateway for Pr | |
| PD Tag: HD2-GT-2ADJFF10 | <u> </u> |
| 🔤 Create Snapshot 👔 Cancel Snapshot | |
| System & Segment Measurements Field Device Signal Level | |
| Device Navigation Segment Quality | |
| 2W 🔗 Maintenance required | |
| Inction Blocks System Overview | |
| MDI (MDI) 000d81 Tag: | |
| MU12 (MU12 OUUd8) Communication Active: | |
| B MD14 (MD14 OD0481 Surge Protector Alarm: | |
| DI (DI 0004310017: Motherboard Type: 500mA Power Hub - redundant | |
| MAI (MAI 000d8100 Power Supply Module A: | |
| MDO (MDO 000d81 Prover Supply Module B: | |
| IO (IO_TB 000d8100171E | |
| M Transducer Segment Measurement | |
| ADM 1 (ADM_TB_1 000 Current Va Value Range Qu | |
| ADM 2 (ADM TB_2 00C Primary Power Supply 26,7 V 26,7 Z6,7 26,7 | |
| B Secondary Power Supply 26.7 V 26.7 126.7 | Field Davice Ten |
| Using Segment 2 0 2007 Voltage 2007 Voltage 23 Address 23 | Some Device 1 9 us |
| - B Segment 3 () Voltage 29,3 V 293 2013 | Host SEC 1.4 us |
| ■ Segment 4 () Current 0,0 mA 0.010.0 | Host PRI 1,3 µs |
| ADM 4 (ADM_TB_4 000 DC Unbalance -2,0 % -2.07-2.0 2 33 | 1,2 μs |
| ADM 5 (ADM_TB_5 00C Noise 15.0 mV 15.0 T15.0 | |
| B ADM 6 (ADM TE_6 000 | |
| | |
| a ADM 9 (ADM 15 o OUC Signal Level Minimum 763,0 mV 2000 2000 2000 2000 2000 2000 2000 | |
| ADM 10 (ADM TB 10 0 Signal Level Maximum 899,0 mV 827,0 1901.0 2 2 | |
| ADM 11 (ADM_TB_11 0 Coupler Alarms Maint Reg: 0 Out of Spec: 0 🧭 🖉 | |
| ■ ADM 12 (ADM_TB_12 0 | |
| ADM 13 (ADM_TB_13 0 | |
| ADM 14 (ADM_TB_14 0 | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | Close |
| 🚱 Connected 💭 Data set 🔛 | |
| Star D GW FF.PW4 Administrator | |
| | |

Figure 6.6 Sytem & Segment Measurements tab in commissioned mode

Field Device Signal Level

The field device signal level tab shows a graphical overview of the measured field device signal levels. For a detailed description of the bar colors, see the system & segment measurements tab description.

In commissioned mode, the bar for unconfigured field devices is completely blue. This is the case because no alarm limits exist for this device.



| DGW FF.PW4 - PACTware | | |
|--|---|-------|
| File Edit View Project Device Extrac | Window Help | |
| | | |
| | | 4.5.4 |
| Protection - 2AD, FF.10 # Online parameterizatio | UD3 CT 3AD SE IO | |
| EieldCoppey | HD2-G1-ZAD.FF.IO Resource state: On-Line | |
| Device Descripti | . Diagnosis Gateway for FF Diagnostic status: 🕐 | |
| PD Tag: | HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO | |
| Create Snapshot 📰 Cancel Snapshot | | |
| Device Navigation | System & Segment Measurements Field Device Signal Level | |
| D | evice Signal Levels | |
| Overview | LAS Ad / Field De Signal Lev Signal Level Q | |
| MDI 1 (MDI1 | | |
| MDI 2 (MDI2 | 17 Host SEC 870,0 mV | |
| - MDI 3 (MDI3 | 35 890,0 mV 890,0 T890,0 👳 | |
| - MDI 4 (MDI4 | 234 PF TI M 760,0 mV 760,0 T 760,0 T 200 | |
| - = MAI (MAI 00 | | |
| MDO (MDO | Keset | |
| - 🛛 IO (IO_TB 000d81 | | |
| ADM Transducer | | |
| ■ ■ ADM 1 (ADM_TB_1 | | |
| ADM 3 (ADM_TB_3 | | |
| - Segment 1 () | | |
| Segment 2 () | | |
| Segment 3 () | | |
| B ■ ADM 4 (ADM_TB_4 | | |
| ⊕ ■ ADM 5 (ADM_TB_5 | | |
| ■ ADM 6 (ADM_TB_6 | | |
| B DM 7 (ADM_TB_7 | | |
| | | |
| ■ ADM 10 (ADM_TB_1 | | |
| ■ ■ ADM 11 (ADM_TB_1 🗸 | | |
| | | |
| I | | |
| | | Close |
| Connected 😂 🛛 Data set 🔛 | | |
| DGW_FF.PW4 Admin | nistrator | .: |
| | | |



Create a Snapshot

A snapshot provides a detailed overview of the current segment settings and the communication quality. For data exchange, a snapshot containing the current min/max noise, jitter and signal level values of each device and the rated segment values can be printed or exported as an image, text, or PDF document.



Creating a Snapshot

In order to create a snapshot, proceed as follows:

- 1. Right-click the Advanced Diagnostic Module in the project section.
- 2. Choose Measured value.

 \mapsto The system & segment measurements window appears.

| FieldConnex | Device Name: Device Description: PD Tag: | HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO Diagnostic Gateway FF | Resource State Di人 nostic state | :: Standby us: 🗖 |
|---|--|---|------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 🔟 Create Snapshot ឆ្នា Cancel | Snapshot | | | |
| Device Navigation Overview Function Blocks MDI 1 (MDI1 MDI 2 (MDI2 MDI 3 (MDI3 MDI 4 (MDI4 DI (DI | Syster Segmen 2 0 VV Cc Cc System Tag: | m & Segment Measurements | Field Device Signal Level | agnostic results execute a |



 Choose Create Snapshot or Create Snapshot including Oscilloscope Recordings.. The second option includes characteristic oscilloscope recording fragments for each field device into the report.

→ Once all snapshot data is collected, the **Save Snapshot Report** window appears.

| Save Snapshot Report | |
|---|---------|
| Snapshot successfully recorded. Please enter description: | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| Save | Discard |
| | , |

Figure 6.7 Save snapshot report window

- 4. Enter a description for the snapshot.
- 5. Choose **Save** to save the snapshot.

→ The snapshot explorer window appears. See chapter 6.8.7

History Export

Note!

In order to export history data, an Ethernet connection to the DGW-FF is required.

Long-Term History

The long-term History function enables you to collect and store data in well-defined recording intervals. The minimum and maximum value of each measured value within the recording interval are stored as one data set. Recording intervals can range from 4 hours up to 7 days.



Note!

The data storage is limited to 100 data sets. New data sets will overwrite existing ones, which means that data set 101 overwrites data set 1.

Depending on the defined recording interval, the long-term history can range from 17 days (4 h * 100 = 400 h = approx. 17 days) up to approx. 2 years.



Defining a Recording Interval

In order to define the recording interval for the long-term history, proceed as follows:

- 1. Open online parameterization.
- 2. Select an ADM transducer block.
- 3. Set block mode to "OOS" if required.
- 4. Move to the configuration tab and adjust the history period.
- 5. Choose **Apply** to confirm the changes.
- 6. Restore the block mode.



6.8.6

| Device I PD Tag: | Description: Diagnostic Gateway FF | Diagnostic status: |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| | ADM Information Block 1 | |
| * | System | |
| | History Period: | Recording interval: 24 hours; Recording length: 3 months |
| | Segment 1 | Recording interval: 4 hours; Recording length: 17 days Recording interval: 8 hours; Recording length: 34 days Recording interval: 12 hours: Recording length: 50 days |
| ~ | Segment Tag: | Recording interval: 24 hours; Recording length: 3 months Recording interval: 2 days: Recording length: 6 months |
| ~ | Segment Mode: | Recording interval: 4 days; Recording length: 1 year Recording interval: 7 days; Recording length: 2 years |
| 000 | Segment 2 | |
| 10ds | Segment Tag: | |
|)0d0 | Segment Mode: | Non commissioned mode |
|)0d8)0d8 | Segment 3 | |
| 001 | Comment Tool | |

Export History

The export history function enables you to convert the long-term history data into a commonly used document format, in order to use this data for your own calculations. The long-term history can be exported as Microsoft[®] Excel document, comma-separated values (CSV file), or binary history file (HIS).



Exporting the History

In order to export the long-term history data, proceed as follows:

- 1. Select "Segment to Export the History data for".
- 2. Select the segment and choose Start.
- 3. Select the required file format in the **Export Type** section and enter a file name in the **Filename** field.

| Export Type | |
|----------------------------|--|
| Export Type: | Excel Character separated Textfile (CSV) Binary History File (HIS) |
| Filename: | |
| Export Settings | |
| Number of entries to read: | 100 |
| Export until last reboot: | |

Figure 6.8

Export type and export settings

Excel Export Feature

The diagnostic manager provides feature for exporting history data to $Microsoft^{\mathbb{R}}$ Excel that enables fast and easy data exchange and reformatting of your physical layer data.

The physical layer data is exported into a special template. This template is designed to provide a detailed overview of all relevant parameters and enables you to create diagrams with one click.



| 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | | 5 | 6 | 7 |
|---|---|---|--|---------|---------------------------------|--|--|--|
| 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 15 | Field Connex Load TXT File | Fieldbus Type Type Segment Tag Software Rev. DTM Software Rev. Serial Number Date | FF HD2-DM-A Segment1 1.3.0.1 2.0.1.1195 01046130699005 14:57, 18.10.2010 | | | 90 80 70 70 70 80 90 90 90 90 90 90 90 90 90 90 90 90 90 | | 248 |
| 16 17 18 19 20 21 21 | Merge TXT File Field Dev. Diagram | Timestamn | Add to Diagram |] | | Add to Diagram |] | Add to Diagram |
| 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 | Average Standard Deviation Maximum Minimum | | Maximum 31,30 0,00 31,30 31,30 | Minimum | 31,30 0,00 31,30 31,30 | Maximum 31,30 0,00 31,30 31,30 | Minimum 31,30 0,00 31,30 31,30 | Maximum M 27,10 0,00 27,10 27,10 |
| 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 | Remove entries | Timestamp 13:24, 18.10.2010 14:57, 18.10.2010 | Primary Volt. /V Maximum 31,3 31,3 | Minimum | 31,3 31,3 | Secondary Volt. A Maximum 31,3 | , Minimum 31,3 31,3 | Voltage /V Maximum M 27,1 |



6.8.7 Snapshot Explorer

The snapshot explorer simplifies administration and enables printing existing snapshots and reports. These reports can be printed or exported as an image, text, PDF document, or diagnostic module snapshot file (DMS) file.



Note!

DMS is a file format for data exchange created by Pepperl+Fuchs.

2 different templates can be selected: A clearly arranged default template and a compact template that contains the same information using less space. You can launch the report using Microsoft[®] Excel. This spreadsheet enables you to generate diagrams and perform individual calculations based on the report data.

Opening the Snapshot Explorer

In order to open the snapshot explorer, proceed as follows:

- 1. Right-click the Advanced Diagnostic Module in the project section.
- 2. Choose Additional Functions > Snapshot Explorer.

 \mapsto The snapshot explorer window appears.



| evice Navigation | .08.2012 13:11:45 2 Passed. No Error Snapshot description |
|-----------------------|---|
| verview | (2) |
| ADM Transducer | |
| ADM 1 (ADM_TB_1) [| |
| ADM 2 (ADM_TB_2) [| Description. Snapshot description |
| - ADM 3 (ADM_TB_3) [| |
| Segment 1 () [1] | |
| Segment 2 () [0] | |
| Segment 3 () [0] | |
| Segment 4 () [0] | |
| ⊕ ADM 4 (ADM_TB_4) [| Fieldbus Type: FOUNDATION Fieldbus |
| ADM 5 (ADM_IB_5) [| Segment Tag: Seg1 |
| - ADM 7 (ADM_TB_0) [| |
| ADM 8 (ADM TB 8) [| Measurement Equipment |
| ADM 9 (ADM TB 9) [| |
| ADM 10 (ADM_TB_1C | Ippe: DD2-GI-ZAD,FF,IO Social Number: 01046120600000 |
| B ADM 11 (ADM_TB_11 ≤ | Setture Devision 140600 |
| ADM 12 (ADM_TB_12 | DTM Devision: 14.0.00.P |
| ADM 13 (ADM_TB_13 | DTM Revision: 1.0.0.0 |
| ADM 14 (ADM_TB_14 | |
| ADM 15 (ADM_TB_15 | |
| | Result: 🔽 Passed, No Error |
| | |
| | |
| | Legend |
| | No Errors The value is within commissioned limits |
| | No Enois The value is within commissioned limits Maintenance Dequired The value is outside commissioned limits (but still inside allowed range) |
| | Manueliance Required The value is obtaine commissioned inner (out sum inside allowed range) The value is obtained the elevend range |
| | Out of specification The value exceeds the allowed range |
| | Limits used for this classification are listed on the last page of this report |
| | |

- 1. Toolbar
- 2. Snapshot collection
- 3. Report preview
- 4. Segment navigation panel

Snapshot Toolbar

| Button | Name | Result |
|------------|--------------------------|--|
| | Open | Open a saved report. |
| - | Copy to (Export) | Copy the selected report to another location. File types: pdf, rtf, txt, dms |
| | Copy all to (Export all) | Copy all reports to another location. File type: dms |
| * | Delete | Delete the selected report. |
| * 1 | Delete all | Delete all reports. |
| | Print | Print the selected report. |
| 25 | Excel | Export the selected report in Excel. |
| Þ | Settings | Choose: Paper size (A4 or letter) Report type (compact template or detailed template) |
| € | Zoom in | Enlarge the report. |

| Button | Name | Result |
|------------------------------|---------------|---|
| P | Zoom out | Reduce the report. |
| (I) | Zoom 100% | View of the report of 100%. |
| 4 - Þ | Fit to height | Fit the view of the report on the height. |
| o | Fit to width | Fit the view of the report on the width. |
| K | First page | Go to the first page of the report. |
| $\langle \mathbf{Q} \rangle$ | Previous page | Go to the previous page of the report. |
| | Next page | Go to the next page of the report. |
| | Last page | Go to the last page of the report. |

6.8.8 Fieldbus Oscilloscope

For further information on the fieldbus oscilloscope functionality, see chapter 5.12.

6.8.9 Tag Import Wizard

The tag import wizard can be used to import segment and device tags from process control systems (PCS) to the DGW-FF.

The basic concept described in this chapter is the same independent of the PCS used. How to import data from the supported PCS and some PCS-specific behavior is described at the end of this chapter. Supported process control systems are:

- Emerson DeltaV
- Honeywell Experion PKS
- Yokogawa PRM

Importing Tags in General

- 1. Launch the tag import wizard.
- 2. In order to create a new topology, choose Create a new topology.

→ The wizard clears all tags saved on the DGW-FF.

3. In order to update tags already loaded, choose Update existing project topology.

 \rightarrowtail The wizard assigns imported tags to the currently existing tags based on the segment tag.

2015-04



| Field Connex Device Description: | Diagnosis Gateway for FF | الم |
|--|--------------------------|------------|
| Tag Import Wizard | | |
| Import Tags and clear all existing ones Update existing Tags DCS Tag file: | | |
| Connected | < Back Next > | Cancel |

4. Select the PCS file to be imported and click Next.

→ The segment selection list shows all segments found in the imported PCS file.

| FieldConnex | Device Description: | Diagnosis Gateway for | |
|--|----------------------------|-----------------------|-------------|
| | | | |
| Segment Selection Please select FF-H1 ports whi | ch are connected to DGW-FF | - | |
| FIM4_09 FIM4_100 FIM4_101 FIM4_102 FIM4_175 FIM4_high | | | |
| | | < Back Next > | Cancel |
| Connected 🛃 👤 Devic | e 😥 📃 📃 | | |

5. Select the segments that are attached to the DGW-FF and click Next.

 \rightarrowtail The software assigns the segments to the ADMs automatically. The default handling depends on the individual PCS.

6. In order to change the default assignment, edit the ADM addresses.



| Address Editing Please review the topology and adjust the ADM addresses if necessary. | |
|---|--|
| DGW GW Coll, FIM4_09_ADM> HD2-DM-A G Coll FFLINK_160_ADM> FIM4_09.FFLINK_160 Coll FFLINK_160> DEVFB Coll FFLINK_161> DEVFB Coll FFLINK_162> ADM> FIM4_09.FFLINK_162 Coll FFLINK_162> DEVFB Coll Coll FFLINK_159 Coll FFLINK_159> ADM> FIM4_09.FFLINK_159 Coll Coll Coll Coll Coll Coll Coll Coll | ADM Address Settings Collapse all ADM nodes No ADM selected. Please select an ADM item inside the tree on the left side to adjust its address. |

7. Click Next.

→ The software sets the ADM_TB block tags and the segment tags according to the imported data. The software also creates a configured field device for each imported field device tag and assigns the device tag to this device.

Export Tags from Emerson DeltaV



Exporting Tags from Emerson DeltaV

- 1. Open the Emerson DeltaV Explorer.
- 2. Right-click on control network and choose Export.

| A Exploring DeltaV File Edt View Object Applications Too | is Help | English (United States) | | | _ 8 × |
|---|--|--|--|---|---|
| Control Network | - & # & × ∩ 1 | 5 X 🕸 🎟 🖿 🗖 🛱 🖉 🔔 🤅 | à 🔦 🖾 💋 🖞 📆 🛼 🗃 😂 🦉 | 🛛 🕂 🔍 🐗 🖓 | |
| All Containers | Contents of 'Control Network' | | | | |
| Control Stategies System Configuration System Configuration System Configuration System Configuration Second Stategies Control Stategies Control Stategies Decommissioned Modes Deco | Name T DELIDELTAV NODE1 NODE2 NODE3 NODE | Type ProfescionalPlus Station Controller Controller Controller | Desot. N. Control Network Nu U 1 U 1 No 1 No 1 | mber Primary IP Address F 010.004.000.006 2 010.004.000.006 2 010.004.000.006 2 010.004.000.006 2 010.004.000.005 2 010.004.000.005 2 | imay Sub 55, 254, 00 55, 254, 00 55, 254, 00 |

3. Enter the file name and save the file.

During import, the tags are assigned to the ADM transducer blocks in the following way:

FF-H1 cards are assigned from the lowest to the highest card number to the transducer blocks. Since a DeltaV H1 card has 2 segments, and an ADM has 4 segments, the cards are assigned using the following algorithm:

- Check if 4 continuously addressed Emerson cards with the addresses 1 ... 4, 5 ... 8, (and so on) contain non-redundant cards.
 - If the block contains at least 1 non-redundant card, the card addresses 1 + 2, 3 + 4, (and so on) are combined at an ADM. If redundant cards are in this block, the ADM segments reserved for the redundant card remain unused.
 - If the block only contains redundant cards, the cards with the addresses 1 ... 4, 5 ... 8, (and so on) are mapped to 1 ADM. This is possible because in a redundant system, even address numbers are not used.

Export Tags from Honeywell Experion

Exporting Tag from Honeywell Experion

- 1. On Experion Server, open configuration studio and select **Control Strategy > Configure process control strategies** to open the control builder.
- 2. Right-click on a root in the project assignment window. Choose Export.
- Select at least all FIM4, FIM8, Fieldbus Devices and Templates for Fieldbus Devices. Choose a directory to export to, and click Export. Typically, it is the best way to select all and export.

 \mapsto FIMs are assigned from the lowest to the highest device index to the ADM transducer blocks. Any FIM8 allocates to consecutive ADM transducer blocks.

| Points | Types | | Select All |
|-------------------------|--------------------|------|-------------|
| | PEPPERL +FUCHS-GM | | - |
| | PEPPERL+FUCHS-GM | | Select None |
| CheckpointPreferen | PREFERENCES:CHEC | | Sciect Hone |
| FD0_VC_EX4_0_144 | PEPPERL +FUCHS-GM | | |
| FIM4_138 | SYSTEM:FIM4 | | |
| Permissions | PREFERENCES:PERM | | |
| SystemPreferences | PREFERENCES:SYSTEM | - | |
| oint Name: [| "PEPPERL+FUCHS-GMB | H:FI | |
| :\Users\PFUser\Docur | ments\CBE xport1 \ | | Browse |
| Overwrite Evisting Fils | | | |
| Overwhite Existing File | 78 | | |

Export Tags from Yokogawa Plant Resource Manager

Exporting Tags from Yokogawa Plant Resource Manager

- 1. Start the plant resource manager (Start > All Programs > YOKOGAWA PRM > Plant Resource Manager).
- 2. Choose File > Export > Maintenance Info.





→ The Export Maintenance Info window appears.

- 3. Select Browse.
 - \mapsto The **Device Selection** window appears.

| Device Selection | | | |
|------------------|------------------------------------|------------|---------------|
| C All | | | |
| • Select | | | |
| C Plant View | C Network View | Class View | C Custom View |
| PLANT | dation Fieldbus entional Device | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | 04 | Cancel |



4. Select all FOUNDATION Fieldbus devices and click OK.

 \mapsto The export maintenance info window appears.

| Number of Devices Selected | 2 | Browse |
|----------------------------|--|--------------|
| xport Items | | |
| Historical Message | 3/6/2008 - 4/2/2008 | Options |
| Device Parameter Value | All Blocks (Latest) | Options |
| xport File | ceInfo\Export\PRM MaintenanceInfo 2008 | 3040; Browse |
| Comment | | |

5. Activate **Device** and click **OK**.

 \mapsto The export starts.

| 14/2008 08:25:28 Reading data from database : Done 14/2008 08:25:28 Device: Start 14/2008 08:25:28 NEW-TAG-201: Start 14/2008 08:25:28 NEW-TAG-201: Start 14/2008 08:25:28 NEW-TAG-201: Succeed 14/2008 08:25:29 Creating XML Tree Nodes. Done. 14/2008 08:25:29 Maintenance Info Export End 14/2008 08:25:29 Maintenance Info Export End | |
|---|--|
| 14/2008 08:25:28 Device: Start 14/2008 08:25:28 NEW-TAG-201: Start 14/2008 08:25:28 NEW-TAG-201: Succeed 14/2008 08:25:29 Creating XML Tree Nodes. Done. 14/2008 08:25:29 Maintenance Info Export End | |
| 14/2008 08:25:28 NEW-TAG-201: Start 14/2008 08:25:28 NEW-TAG-201: Succeed 14/2008 08:25:29 Creating XML Tree Nodes. Done. 14/2008 08:25:29 Maintenance Info Export End | |
| 14/2008 08:25:28 NEW-TAG-201: Succeed 14/2008 08:25:29 Creating XML Tree Nodes. Done. 14/2008 08:25:29 Maintenance Info Export End | |
| 14/2008 08:25:29 Creating XML Tree Nodes. Done. 14/2008 08:25:29 Maintenance Info Export End | |
| 14/2008 08:25:29 Maintenance Info Export End | |
| | |
| 14/2008 08:25:29ERRORS = 0 WARNINGS = 0 | |
| | |

6. After the export has finished, click **Close**.

ALF111 devices are assigned to ADM transducer blocks from low to high device path.

6.8.10 Reporting Wizard

The FDS reporting wizard allows creating reports on all segments connected to an diagnostic gateway. Currently, one report type is supported:

Surge protector status

2015-04



| Field Connex Step 1/3: Select report typ Select the type of report you | Device Name: Device Description: PD Tag: pe want to create | HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO Diagnosis Gateway for FF PDT1 | | Resource State: Diagnostic status: | |
|--|---|--|--------|---------------------------------------|-------|
| Report Type: Comment: | Surge Protec | tor Status | | | |
| Connected 😰 🗕 Device | | | < Back | Next > | Close |

If you use FieldConnex[®] surge protectors with diagnostics, this report provides an overview of all current issues that are related to surge protectors. It can be used to check the surge protectors after a surge incidence.



Checking the Surge Protector Status

- 1. Start the reporting wizard.
- 2. Select the report type.
- 3. Optionally enter a comment to include into the report.
- 4. Click Next.

 \mapsto The report is being generated.

| Step 3/3: Report created |
|---|
| You can review, print and save your report here |
| 🕌 🍌 🖉 🗸 Zoom: 160% 🔎 🔎 😰 🚺 Page: 1/3 🏠 🕁 🔿 🌖 |
| |

7 Cabinet I/O

Besides ADM access functionality, the diagnostic gateway KT-MB-GT2AD.FF.IO provides I/O functions mainly for cabinet management applications. The following inputs and outputs are available:

Inputs:

- 2 binary inputs that can also be used as frequency inputs.
- 4 binary inputs (NAMUR sensors)
- 2 temperature inputs for use with PT100 sensors that can also be used as binary inputs.
- 1 temperature sensor integrated on the motherboard.
- 1 humidity sensor integrated on the motherboard.
- Outputs:
 - 2 relay outputs.
 - 1 common alarm output, a volt-free contact for alarm loops; off=closed, on=open.
 - 1 buzzer.

Integrated on/off controllers allow local control functionality inside the diagnostic gateway, e.g., for thermostat controls.

This functionality is provided for the FF integration, as well as for the FDS/OPC integration. The main difference between these 2 types of is the possibility to interact with FF function blocks where the FDS/OPC integration does only support local control. Access to the I/O functionality is provided in the following way:

FF Integration

The I/O functionality is provided as an FF transducer block. Several channels for the function blocks allow to access the input and outputs. See chapter 7.5

FDS/OPC Integration

The FDS port DTM provides an online and offline parameterization user interface for this functionality. This port behaves like an FF transducer block, i.e., the block must be set to "OOS" before any parameter can be changed and must be switch back to auto for operation. Handling of the resource block mode is not required.

The I/O functionality is not integrated with the OPC server. The local control functionality can be used as described in this chapter and alarms to a PCS can be sent using the common alarm output.

The common alarm output of the I/O functionality is also provided on the KT-MB-GT2AD.FF and can be used for a volt-free contact integration of the ADM functionality in FF integration mode. See chapter 4.4

Field Diagnostics

The inputs of the IO_TB can be integrated with field diagnostics in either of the following ways:

- Map a binary input to field diagnostics: When the corresponding bit in FD binary * map is set, a binary input value of "1" triggers the field diagnostics condition.
- Compare analog inputs values against limits: All analog inputs have Hi and Lo Maintenance Required and Out Of Specification limit settings. Whenever the input value is outside the selected limits, the field diagnostics condition is triggered.
- Input lead break/short circuit detection is mapped to field diagnostics. Whenever a lead break/short circuit condition is detected, the corresponding field diagnostics condition is triggered.

2015-04

PEPPERL+FUCHS

7.1

| Condition | Description | Default Mapping |
|-------------------------|--|----------------------|
| IO Out of Specification | Any Bit in IO_TB.FD_OOS_ACTIVE is set when IO_TB has the target mode "AUTO" | Offspec |
| IO Maintenance Required | Any Bit in IO_TB.FD_MR_ACTIVE is set when IO_TB has the target mode "AUTO" | Maintenance Required |
| IO Fail | Any Bit in IO_TB BINARY_ERRORS or ANALOG_ERRORS is set when IO_TB has the target mode "AUTO" | Fail |

For more information on field diagnostics conditions, see chapter 8.4

You finde more details on the configuration options for field diagnostics in the following sections.

7.2 Input Configuration

Most device inputs are multifunctional inputs that can be used for different types of I/O signals.

Note!

Analog Limit Values

You can configure Hi and Lo Maintenance Required and Out of Specification limits for analog input values. If you do not want to use these limits, you can disable this functionality by entering the following information in the configuration:

- For "low": <<<</p>
- For "high": >>>

This combination of characters means +- infinite and disables the functionality.

7.2.1 Frequency/Binary Inputs

- Lead breakage and short circuit detection can be enabled and disabled.
- Use as frequency input: Use input as frequency input instead of binary input.

The following settings are only used in binary mode:

- Invert: Invert binary input value.
- Use fault state: If an error is detected, the input status remains "GOOD" instead of becoming "BAD". Depending on the setting of "Fault state to value", the input value remains on the last "GOOD" value or changes to the fault state value.
- Fault state to value: If enabled, the input value changes to the value of the "Fault state" bit when an error is detected instead of remaining on the last "GOOD" value.
- Fault state: Fault state value used with "Fault state to value".
- Field Diag Out Of Specification: If this option is set, a logical 1 at the binary input triggers an IO_TB Out-of-Specification condition.
- Field Diag Maintenance Required: If this option is set, a logical 1 at the binary input triggers an IO_TB Maintenance-Required condition.

The following settings are only used in frequency mode:

 High Out of Specification: If the currently measured frequency value is higher than the High-Out-of-Specification limit, the field diagnostics IO_TB–Out-of-Specification condition is triggered.





- High Maintenance Required: If the currently measured frequency value is higher than the High-Maintenance–Required limit, the field diagnostics IO_TB–Maintenance–Required condition is triggered.
- Low Maintenance Required: Like High Maintenance Required, but for measured frequency lower than the Low–Maintenance–Required value.
- Low Maintenance Required: Like High Maintenance Required, but for measured frequency lower than the Low–Maintenance–Required value.
- Hysteresis: In order to avoid the flickering of diagnostics, a hysteresis value can be configured.

7.2.2 Binary Inputs

- Lead breakage and short circuit detection can be enabled and disabled.
- Invert: Invert binary input value.
- Use fault state: If an error is detected, the input status remains "GOOD" instead of becoming "BAD". Depending on the setting of "Fault state to value", the input value remains on the last "GOOD" value or changes to the fault state value.
- Fault state to value: If enabled, the input value changes to the value of the "Fault state" bit when an error is detected instead of remaining on the last "GOOD" value.
- Fault state: Fault state value, used with "Fault state to value".
- Field Diag Out Of Specification: If this option is set, a logical 1 at the binary input triggers an IO_TB-Out-of-Specification condition.
- Field Diag Maintenance Required: If this option is set, a logical 1 at the binary input triggers an IO_TB-Maintenance-Required condition.

Temperature/Binary Inputs

- Lead breakage and short circuit detection can be enabled and disabled.
- Use as binary input: Use input as binary input instead of temperature input.

The following settings are only used in binary mode:

- Invert: Invert binary input value.
- Use fault state: If an error is detected, the input status remains "GOOD" instead of becoming "BAD". Depending on the setting of "Fault state to value", the input value remains on the last "GOOD" value or changes to the fault state value.
- Fault state to value: If enabled, the input value changes to the value of the "Fault state" bit when an error is detected instead of remaining on the last "GOOD" value.
- Fault state: Fault state value, used with "Fault state to value".
- Field Diag Out Of Specification: If this option is set, a logical 1 at the binary input triggers an IO_TB-Out-of-Specification condition.
- Field Diag Maintenance Required: If this option is set, a logical 1 at the binary input triggers an IO_TB-Maintenance-Required condition.

The following settings are only used in temperature mode:

- High Out of Specification: If the currently measured temperature value is higher than High-Out-of-Specification limit, the field diagnostics IO_TB-Out-of-Specification condition is triggered.
- High Maintenance Required: If the currently measured temperature value is higher than High-Maintenance-Required limit, the field diagnostics IO_TB-Maintenance-Required condition is triggered.
- Low Maintenance Required: Like High Maintenance Required, but for measured temperature lower than Low-Maintenance-Required value.

2015-04



7.2.3

- Low Out of Specification: Like High Out of Specification, but for measured temperature lower than Low-Out-of-Specification value.
- Hysteresis: In order to avoid flickering of diagnostics, a hysteresis value can be configured.
- Unit: Select the unit for temperature measurement.

7.2.4 Board Humidity

- High Out of Specification: If the currently measured humidity value is higher than the High-Out-of-Specification limit, the field diagnostics IO_TB-Out-Of-Specification condition is triggered.
- High Maintenance Required: If the currently measured humidity value is higher than High-Maintenance-Required limit, the field diagnostics IO_TB-Maintenance-Required condition is triggered.
- Low Maintenance Required: Like High Maintenance Required, but for measured humidity lower than the Low-Maintenance-Required value.
- Low Out of Specification: Like High Out of Specification, but for measured humidity lower than the Low-Out-of-Specification value.
- Hysteresis: In order to avoid flickering of diagnostics, a hysteresis value can be configured.

7.2.5 Board Temperature

- High Out of Specification: If the currently measured temperature value is higher than High-Out-of-Specification limit, the field diagnostics IO_TB-Out-of-Specification condition is triggered.
- High Maintenance Required: If the currently measured temperature value is higher than High-Maintenance-Required limit, the field diagnostics IO_TB-Maintenance-Required condition is triggered.
- Low Maintenance Required: Like High Maintenance Required, but for measured temperature lower than the Low-Maintenance-Required value.
- Low Out of Specification: Like High Out of Specification, but for measured temperature lower than the Low-Out-of-Specification value.
- Hysteresis: In order to avoid flickering of diagnostics, a hysteresis value can be configured.
- Unit: Select the unit for temperature measurement.

7.3 Output Configuration

The outputs use the following I/O logic:

| Relay Output 1, Relay Output 2 | 0 = relay open 1 = relay closed |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Buzzer | 0 = Buzzer Off 1 = Buzzer On |
| Common Alarm Output | 0 = Contact closed 1 = Contact Open |

The relay output 1, relay output 2, common alarm output, and the buzzer can be configured the following way:

Invert: The output as described in the table above.



- Output source: This configures the value used to control the output. The following options exist:
 - Not connected: The output is not used
 - FF channel: The output is directly controller using a FF Function Block. This Option is only available for the FF Integration
 - Binary input *: The output is directly controlled by a binary input. Any of the binary inputs 1 ... 8 can be used. For example, you can turn on a relay if a binary input is activated.
 - On/Off controller *: The output of 1 of the 4 On/Off controllers is used. Each On/Off controller can be assigned to any output.
 - Field diagnostics:
 If a specified field diagnostic value is set (or reset), the output is activated. This can be used to activate an output if any Maintenance-Required condition (or worse) is active for the device. Since all inputs and the ADM conditions can be mapped to field diagnostics, the common alarm output can summarize all cabinet or ADM issues detected. The table below shows how to use this behavior.

Field Diagnostics Functions

| FD Check function | If for any check function Maintenance Required, Out of Specification, or Failure condition is active at the field diagnostics, the output is activated. |
|------------------------------------|--|
| FD Check function (inverted) | If for any check function Maintenance Required, Out of Specification, or Failure condition is active at the field diagnostics, the output is deactivated. |
| FD Maintenance Required | If for any check function Maintenance Required, Out of Specification, or Failure condition is active at the field diagnostics, the output is activated. |
| FD Maintenance Required (inverted) | If for any check function Maintenance Required, Out of Specification, or Failure condition is active at the field diagnostics, the output is deactivated. |
| FD Out of Specification | If for any check function Out of Specification or Failure condition is active at the field diagnostics, the output is activated. |
| FD Out of Specification (inverted) | If for any check function Out of Specification or Failure condition is active at the field diagnostics, the output is de activated. |
| FD Failure | If for any check function Failure condition is active at the field diagnostics, the output is activated. |
| FD Failure (inverted) | If for any check function Failure condition is active at the field diagnostics, the output is deactivated. |

The buzzer on the motherboard provides an additional configuration option:

Frequency: Specifies the buzzing interval for the buzzer. Available options are: 0.5 Hz, 1 Hz, 1.5 Hz, 2 Hz and "Permanently on". If activatd, the buzzer modulatea its output with the frequency selected.

7.4 On/Off Controllers

The On/Off controllers can be used to control the binary outputs based on analog input values, such as temperature. Thus, On/Off controller can be used to replace a thermostat for heating or cooling control. The following configuration options are available:

- Input: A selector for an analog input value. Available options are:
 - Temperature input 1
 - Temperature input 2
 - Temperature input 2 temperature input 1 (temperature difference)
 - Motherboard temperature
 - Motherboard humidity
 - Frequency input 1
 - Frequency input 2
- Invert: Inverts the output value.
- On Level: If the input value exceeds this value, the output is set to "1".
- Off Level: If the input value falls below this value, the output is set to "0".

The initial value of the output is "0".

Note!

Default Values

The default values for the on level and off level inputs are '<<<' for low infinity and '>>>' for high infinite.

Note!

Temperature Difference

When using the temperature difference input, the same temperature unit must be configured for the temperature inputs 1 and 2.

FF Channels for the I/O Transducer Block

The following FF channels can be used to map I/O data to function blocks:

- 101: Input value of binary inputs 1 ... 8 (multiple discrete input (MDI) function blocks)
- 102: 1-4 Values result value of on/off controllers 1-4 (MDI function blocks)
- 103: Value of temperature, humidity and frequency inputs (multiple analog input (MAI) function block)
- 104: Output values for relay outputs, common alarm output, and buzzer. Note that the source of the outputs must be set to "FF channel" (multiple discrete output (MDO) function block)
- 105: Value of binary inputs as bits of a U8 value (multiple discrete input (MDI) and discrete input (DI) function blocks)
- 201: Field diagnostics status value (DI function block), see chapter 6.3

For more information on FF channels, see chapter 8.3.

7.6 Cabinet Management Applications and I/O Blocks

This chapter describes typical cabinet management applications and how to configure their I/O transducer blocks. If the DTM is used, this can be done in a comfortable way. The tab I/O blocks allows to select preconfigured applications. These blocks can be adjusted by selecting the inputs and outputs used. Otherwise, most of the configuration takes place automatically.

7.5



| DGW_FF.PW4 - PACTware | |
|--|--------------|
| <u>Eile Edit View Project Device Extras Window H</u> elp | |
| D 🧉 🚽 🥞 👘 - 🔢 🍋 📼 🕸 増 40 地 🧏 🧏 茶 茶 🗐 | |
| HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO # Online parameterization | 4 ▷ 🗙 |
| Device Name: HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO Resource State: On-Line | |
| Field Connex Device Description Diagnosis Gateway for FF Diagnostic status | |
| PD Tag: HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO | |
| | |
| lagut Castieursting Output Castieursting Ophand 10 Castieurst | |
| IO (IO_TB 000d * | IO BIOCKS |
| Actual: OOS | Settings |
| Target: OAUTO O 00S Temperature Input 1 Heater control (On/Off controller 1) Relay 1 | Settings |
| Naviastion | Settings |
| Erview Resource (RESOURCE Temperature Input 1 Cooling control (On/Off controller 2) Relay 2 | Settings |
| Function Blocks ■ MD1 0 ■ MD1 0 ■ MD1 20 ■ MD1 30 ■ MD1 40 ■ D10 ■ MD1 0 ■ MD0 0 ■ IO (POTB 000d8100 ADM 1 (ADM TB.1 ■ ADM 4 (ADM TB.1 ■ ADM 3 (ADM TB.3 ■ ADM 4 (ADM TB.5 ■ ADM 4 (ADM TB.5 ■ ADM 5 (ADM TB.5 ■ ADM 4 (ADM TB.7 ■ ADM 4 (ADM TB.7 | |
| Apply | Revert Close |
| Connected 💭 Q Device 🖌 | |
| to DGW_FF.PW4 Administrator | |

7.6.1

Configuring Typical Cabinet Management Applications Manually

Using Cooling Control

- 1. Select an unused relay output and connect a cooling device (e.g., fan) to it.
- Select an unused on/off controller and configure it as follows: Options: Not inverted On level: Temperature level at which the output is supposed to be switched ON. Off level: Temperature level at which the output is supposed to be switched OFF. Input selection: Select the temperature input to be used as reference temperature.
- 3. Configure the output source of the selected relay output to the selected on/off controller.
- 4. Configure measurement unit of selected temperature input.

Using Heater Control

- 1. Select an unused relay output and connect a heater device to it.
- 2. Select an unused on/off controller and configure it as follows: Options: Invert On level: Temperature level at which the output is supposed to be switched OFF (Note: Inverted output!)
 Off level: Temperature level at which the output is supposed to be switched ON (Note: Inverted output!)
 Inverted output!)
 Input selection: Select the temperature input to be used as reference temperature.
- 3. Configure the output source of the selected relay output to the selected on/off controller.
- 4. Configure measurement unit of selected temperature input.





Using Frequency Diagnostics (Fan Speed Control)

- Select an unused frequency input and configure it as follows: Frequency input: Enable, i.e., set input to frequency mode. Option: Enable or disable NAMUR leadbreakage and short circuit detection as required.
- 2. Configure the High-/Low- Out-of-Specification and Maintenance-Required limits.
- 3. Configure the field diagnostics alarms in the resource block.

Monitoring Ambient Conditions (Humidity/Temperature)

In order to enable the field diagnostics alarms for ambient conditions, configure the required High-/Low- Out-of-Specification and Maintenance-Required limits of the board sensors.



Using Binary Input Diagnostics (Cabinet Door Monitoring, Bulk Power Supply Failure Monitoring)

- Select an unused binary input and configure it as follows: Options: Enable or disable NAMUR leadbreakage and short circuit detection as required. Binary options: Enable Invert if required.
- 2. Check the corresponding flag in "FD Binary OOS Map" or "FD Binary MR Map". When the input is "1", the selected field diagnostics condition is triggered.
- 3. Configure the field diagnostics alarms in the resource block.

Mapping of Field Diagnostics to Common Alarm Output (Volt-Free Contact)



Note!

The common alarm output is a volt-free contact that is designed to be used as an alarm contact. The normal state ("OFF") is CLOSED.

Note that the ALM LED of the device is connected to the common alarm output. When the output is closed, the LED flashes.

Select the required field diagnostics condition as an output source for the common alarm output.

Two mapping examples help to illustrate how it works:

- FD Out of Specification: If field diagnostics reports an Out-of-Specification alarm or worse (Failure alarm), the output is OPEN.
- FD Check: If field diagnostics reports a check-function alarm or worse (Failure, Out-of-Specification, Maintenance-Required alarms), the output is OPEN.

8 Appendix

- 8.1 Measured Values / Parameters
- 8.1.1 Board Type

Board Type Detection

The type of the board on which the HD2-DM-A is installed is detected.

Board Redundancy Detection

Detects whether the HD2-DM-A is installed on a redundant board or not.

8.1.2 Communication Active

Communication activity is detected if any valid frames (Preamble, SOF, EOF) are detected. Loss of communication is detected if no valid signal is recognized for at least 4 seconds.

8.1.3 Current

The current supplied to the segment is measured.

| Туре | Values |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------|
| Precision | +/- 5% |
| Measuring range | 0 6.5 A (depends on the motherboard) |

8.1.4 Unbalance

The parameter detects unbalance between signal wire and ground (shield). This measurement signals an earth unbalance, if any segment belonging to the same isolation group has a DC earth unbalance, e.g., a short circuit from one signal line to shield.

| Туре | Values |
|-----------------|--|
| Precision | 1% |
| Measuring range | -100% (short against - wire) to +100% (short against + wire) |

Definition

Unbalance is the result of a capacitive or resistive connection between the fieldbus signal wires and ground (cable shield).

Possible Causes

Miswiring/incorrect installation \rightarrow see Figure 8.1 on page 141:

In the installation scenario illustrated below, several devices are installed incorrectly. On each of the independent segments one device has been wired with the negative data line tied to the shield while the shield is tied to earth ground.

Device influence: In order to increase EMC stability, some facilities modify their fieldbus devices with asymmetric capacitive connections between shield and their + or - fieldbus line. If such fieldbus devices are connected to the plant, they influence the balance of the specific field device or the entire segment.

Wire damage: A wire damaged through external influences can also cause unbalance if there is a short circuit between a fieldbus line and the cable shield.



Figure 8.1 Fault wiring DC unbalance

An undetected unbalance may cause communication issues, as well as a lack of EMC stability.

о П

A single pole-to-shield fault is not absolutely critical, but if a second pole-to-shield-fault happens at the same time, corruption of the communication signal and high crosstalk levels can occur between the 2 affected segments.

8.1.5 Active Field Devices

Note!

The number and addresses of the currently active field devices are analyzed. Any difference to the time of commissioning are evaluated and reported.

8.1.6 Communication Error Statistics

Parameters for segment and field-device-specific error counters, e.g., CRC errors, framing errors, the number of FF-H1 tokens the device missed. etc.

The number of missed H1 tokens is only updated if the DTM is opened and the segment is selected.

8.1.7 History Recording

Segment and field-device-specific physical layer values are stored with a timestamp of up to 2 years in the advanced diagnostic module for trend analyses.

8.1.8 Jitter

Definition

Jitter is the deviation from the ideal timing of an event. In this case, it is deviation from the ideal zero crossing point of the transmitted signal curve during the nominal bit duration, measured with respect to the previous zero crossing (reference event).





Figure 8.2 Bit cell jitter

- A Reference event; first zero crossing point
- B Actual zero crossing point
- C Bit cell jitter, deviation from the ideal timing
- D Ideal zero crossing point

Segment or Field Device Jitter

This parameter monitors the current maximum jitter of all active devices connected to the segment. The H1 jitter level is a value derived from the device jitter values. Due to noise levels caused by additional affects the diagnostic device indicates a first warning at 75% (2.4 μ s) of the maximum allowable jitter level. This is an empiric value that can be modified according to your requirements. If the jitter level exceeds 3.2 μ s, a final warning is issued.

| Туре | Values |
|-----------------|-----------|
| Precision | 0.1 μs |
| Measuring range | 0 μs 8 μs |

The segment jitter is the maximum value of all device jitter values. A high jitter level may cause communication problems and a lack of operational reliability. The transmitted bit cell jitter cannot exceed 10% of 1 bit time. E.g., at 31.25 kbits/s the duration of 1 bit time is 32 μ s. Thus, the maximum bit cell jitter cannot exceed 3.2 μ s. Your system can run at a higher jitter level, but at the expense of a reduced level of immunity against EMC influences.

Jitter can have the following causes:

- Crosstalk
- Electromagnetic interferences (EMI)
- Simultaneous switching outputs
- Device dependency
- Bad wiring practice



8.1.9 Noise

Definition

Noise is an undesired disturbance within the signal frequency band. Noise appears with different characteristics. A high noise level causes communication problems and a lack of operational reliability. The segment noise is the maximum noise of all field device noise or the noise measured if no field device is communicating. The field device noise is measured just before a field device is transmitting. This does not mean that this device is causing any noise but this way it can be derived whether the noise value is only high for a single field device. Often, this means that noise is caused by the device that has been transmitting right before the device that shows the increased noise. Noise measurement per device is not supported by the HD2–GT–2AD.FF.IO FF-H1 field device.

Noise can have the following causes:

- Bad wiring practice
- Bad shielding/grounding practice
- Supply voltage noise pulses passed onto the bus by a non-regulated power supply
- An AC power supply injects noise into the bus
- A regulated FOUNDATION Fieldbus power supply injects switching noise into the bus



Figure 8.3 Communication noise

- A Noise level
- B Signal level

| Туре | Values |
|-----------------|-------------------------|
| Precision | 10 mV |
| Measuring range | 0 2.5 V, 100 Hz 140 kHz |

8.1.10 Polarity

This parameter detects the polarity of the communication signal for every field device.

8.1.11 Power Supply Voltage

This parameter indicates the voltage level of the primary and secondary bulk power.



| Туре | Value |
|-----------------|--------|
| Precision | +/- 5% |
| Measuring range | 0 40 V |

8.1.12 Signal Level

The current peak-to-peak signal level of all field devices is measured and shown for each field device, as well as the current maximum and minimum value for the segment.

| Туре | Values |
|----------------------------|---------------|
| Precision | +/- 10 mV |
| Conforming standards value | 150 mV 375 mV |

8.1.13 Trunk Surge Protector Alarm

Diagnostics detect and report the end of effective life signals from FieldConnex[®] trunk surge protectors.

8.1.14 Device Coupler Alarms

Diagnostics detect and report Maintenance Required and Out of Specification alarms from FieldConnex[®] device couplers. This includes the diagnostics of the device coupler itself, as well as alarms from surge protectors and enclosure leakage sensors attached to the spurs and reported by the device coupler.

8.1.15 Voltage

H1 Segment Voltage

The voltage at the segment input of the advanced diagnostic module is measured.

| Туре | Values |
|-----------------|---------|
| Precision | +/- 5 % |
| Measuring range | 0 40 V |

8.1.16 Measured Values by Motherboard Type

| Values | MB* - Motherboard | MB-FB-DMA | DART |
|--|----------------------|-----------|------|
| Bulk power supply | х | х | x |
| Board type detection | х | х | х |
| Board redundancy detection | х | | х |
| Power supply module type and failure detection | х | | x |
| Voltage | х | х | |
| Current | х | | |
| Communication active | х | х | х |
| Segment/field device noise | х | х | х |
| Segment/field device jitter | х | х | х |
| Active field devices | х | х | х |
| Unbalance | х | х | |
| Communication errors statistic | х | х | х |

2015-04
| Values | MB* - Motherboard | MB-FB-DMA | DART |
|-----------------------------|----------------------|-----------|------|
| Field device polarity | х | х | х |
| Signal level | х | х | х |
| Trunk surge protector alarm | х | | |
| Device coupler alarm | х | х | |

8.2 HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO FF Blocks

The column "Char." shows which characteristics or conditions are applicable to this parameter.

- OOS (Out of Service): The parameter can be written only if the target mode of the block is "Out of Service".
- S (Static): During each writing process to a parameter of this type, the parameter ST_REV is increased by 1.
- W (Writeable): The parameter can be modified by the user.

Since all parameters can be read, this is not marked in a special way.

8.2.1 ADM_TB Transducer Block

| Parameter | Char. | Description |
|------------|--------|---|
| ST_REV | S | During each writing process to a parameter marked by "S" the parameter ST_REV is increased by 1. |
| TAG_DESC | S, W | An additional description to the tag of the field device. |
| STRATEGY | S, W | The strategy field can be used to identify comprising blocks. This data is not controlled or used by the block. |
| ALERT_KEY | S, W | Identification number of the plant unit. This information can be used by the control computer, e.g., to sort alarms. Valid values are 1 65536. |
| MODE_BLK | S, W | Displays the current, permitted standard mode and the target mode of the block. The target mode can be set to the values "Auto" or "Out of Service". Default: Auto |
| BLOCK_ERR | | Out of Service: The actual block mode is OOS. |
| | | Block configuration error: Check all segment expert system messages for information on configuration error cause. |
| | | Other: The status of any ADM segment is not "good", "no error", "excellent" or "segment disabled". |
| UPDATE_EVT | | This parameter is used to signal to the PCS that a parameter marked with "S" was overwritten, provided the PCS supports alarm messages. |
| BLOCK_ALM | | This parameter is used to signal to the PCS diagnostic messages displayed in BLOCK_ERR, provided the PCS supports alarm messages. |
| XD_STATUS | Record | SYSTEM_STATUS: Status of the ADM system (bulk power supply voltage). |
| | | SEGMENT_*_STATUS: Summary value of segment quality. |



| Parameter | Char. | Description |
|-----------------------|----------------------|--|
| SYSTEM | Record, S, W, OOS | HISTORY_PERIOD: History period of the ADM. Controls the number of times the ADM writes a history entry to its non-volatile memory. History can be read via DTM function "History export". |
| | | FLASH_LEDS: Causes the ADM device to have all LEDs flashing for identification purpose. |
| SYSTEM_DYN AMIC | Record | ADM_SERIAL_NUMBER: Serial number of the attached ADM. |
| | | ADM_SofTWARE_REVISION: Software version of attached ADM. |
| | | ADM_PROTOCOL_REVISION: Internal usage |
| | | ADM_EXPERT_REVISION: Internal usage |
| | | BOARD_TYPE: Motherboard type the ADM is mounted on. |
| | | U_PWR_HI_HI_OOS: Bulk power supply High-Out-of-Specification limit. |
| | | U_PWR_LO_LO_OOS: Bulk power supply Low-Out-of-Specification limit. |
| | | U_PWR_PRI: Actual measured value of primary bulk power supply voltage. |
| | | U_PWR_SEC: Actual measured value of secondary bulk power supply voltage (not available on some motherboards). |
| | | SYSTEM_ALARMS: List of active system alarms: Primary power supply high Out of Specification |
| | | Primary power supply low Out of Specification |
| | | Secondary power supply high Out of Specification |
| | | Secondary power supply low Out of Specification |
| All segment pa | arameters exist | 4x, once for each ADM segment. X = 1 4 |
| EXPERT_SYS TEM_(X) | Record, W | RESET_INACTIVE: Clears inactive messages |
| | | OVERALL_STATUS: Overall segment diagnostic quality. Possible values: are No Error (commissioned) |
| | | Maintenance Required (commissioned) |
| | | Out of Specification (commissioned) |
| | | Excellent (non-commissioned) |
| | | Good (non-commissioned) |
| | | Out of Specification (non-commissioned) |
| | | Fail (ADM hardware error) |
| | | Configuration Error (see expert messages for information) |
| | | No corresponding ADM connected |
| | | Segment is disabled |

| Parameter | Char. | Description |
|------------------------|----------------------|--|
| | | 5x expert diagnostic messages consisting of "Active" flag and the actual message. N = 1 \dots 5 |
| | | ACTIVE_(N): Following expert message is active (the error is currently present) or inactive (the error is gone now). |
| | | EXPERT_MSG_(N): Expert message. For detailed explanation, see chapter 8.5. |
| SEGMENT_(X)_STATIC | Record, W, S, OOS | H1_TAG: Segment tag |
| | | H1_MODE: Segment mode Disabled |
| | | Non commissioned (default) |
| | | Commissioned |
| | | PS_MODULE_SUPERVISION: Enables diagnostics of power supply modules. If enabled, segment power supply errors are reported (module missing, module failure). Supervise power supply A. |
| | | Supervise power supply B (on redundant boards). |
| | | H1_U_HI_HI_OOS: Enable or disable segment voltage High-Out-of-Specification limit. |
| | | H1_U_HI_MR: Segment voltage high maintenance required limit. O: Disabled |
| | | 9 32 V: Enabled |
| | | H1_U_LO_MR: Segment voltage Low-Maintenance-Required limit. • 0: Disabled |
| | | 9 32 V: Enabled |
| | | H1_U_L0_L0_00S: Enable or disable segment voltage Low-Out-of-Specification limit. |
| | | H1_I_HI_MR: Segment current High-Maintenance-Required limit. O: Disabled |
| | | 1 6500 mA: Enabled |
| | | H1_I_LO_MR: Segment current Low-Maintenance-Required limit. © Disabled |
| | | 1 6500 mA: Enabled |
| | | H1_UNBALANCE_HI_HI_OOS: Enable or disable segment unbalance High-Out-of- Specification limit. |
| | | H1_UNBALANCE_HI_MR: Segment unbalance High-Maintenance-Required limit. O: Disabled |
| | | -100% 100%: Enabled |

| Parameter | Char. | Description |
|-----------|-------|---|
| | | H1_UNBALANCE_LO_MR: Segment unbalance Low-Maintenance-Required limit. 0: Disabled |
| | | -100% 100%: Enabled |
| | | H1_UNBALANCE_LO_LO_OOS: Enable or disable segment unbalance Low-Out-of- Specification limit. |
| | | H1_SIGNAL_LEVEL_HI_HI_OOS: Enable or disable segment maximum signal level High-Out-of- Specification limit. |
| | | H1_SIGNAL_LEVEL_HI_MR: Segment maximum signal level High-Maintenance-Required limit. • 0 mV: Disabled |
| | | 100 mV 2200 mV: Enabled |
| | | H1_SIGNAL_LEVEL_LO_MR: Segment minimum signal level Low-Maintenance-Required limit. |
| | | = 100 mV = 2200 mV = Enclud |
| | | H1 SIGNAL LEVEL LO LO OOS' |
| | | Enable or disable segment minimum signal level Low-Out-of- Specification limit. |
| | | H1_NOISE_HI_HI_OOS: Enable or disable segment noise level High-Out-of- Specification limit. |
| | | H1_NOISE_HI_MR: Segment noise level low maintenance required limit: 0 mV: Disabled |
| | | 25 mV 1000 mV: Enabled |
| | | H1_JITTER_HI_HI_OOS: Enable or disable segment jitter level High-Out-of- Specification limit. |
| | | H1_JITTER_HI_MR: Segment jitter High-Maintenance-Required limit: • 0 µS: Disabled |
| | | 0.5 7 μS: Enabled |
| | | H1_TRUNK_ALARM: Enable or disable trunk surge protector alarm. |
| | | IGNORE_TOPOLOGY_SETTINGS: Ignore or use the following topology settings. |
| | | POWERSUPPLY_TYPE: Segment power supply type. |
| | | COUPLER_TYPE: Device coupler type used on segment. |
| | | COUPLER_COUNT: Number of device couplers on segment. |
| | | TRUNK_LENGTH: Segment trunk length. |
| | | TRUNK_CABLE_TYPE: Segment trunk cable type. |

| Parameter | Char. | Description |
|-------------------------|--------|---|
| | | TOPO_OPTIONS: Topology options: Enable or disable monitoring of surge protector status. |
| SEGMENT_(X)_DYNAMIC | Record | H1_COMMUNICATION_ACTIVE: Communication is detected on segment. |
| | | H1_NUM_ACTIVE_DEVICES: Number of detected field devices. |
| | | H1_U: Segment voltage |
| | | H1_I: Segment current (not available on some motherboards). |
| | | H1_UNBALANCE: Segment unbalance (not available on some motherboards). |
| | | H1_SIGNAL_LEVEL_MAX: Maximum field device signal level. |
| | | H1_SIGNAL_LEVEL_MIN: Minimum field device signal level. |
| | | H1_NOISE: Segment noise |
| | | H1_JITTER: Maximum field device jitter. |



| Parameter | Char. | Description |
|-----------|-------|---|
| | | H1_SEGMENT_ALARMS: List of segment errors in commissioned mode: Power supply A Out of Specification |
| | | Power supply B Out of Specification |
| | | Segment voltage high Out of Specification |
| | | Segment voltage high Maintenance Required |
| | | Segment voltage low Maintenance Required |
| | | Segment voltage low Out of Specification |
| | | Segment current high Maintenance Required |
| | | Segment current low Maintenance Required |
| | | Unbalance high Out of Specification |
| | | Unbalance high Maintenance Required |
| | | Unbalance low Maintenance Required |
| | | Unbalance low Out of Specification |
| | | Signal level high Out of Specification |
| | | Signal level high Maintenance Required |
| | | Signal level low Maintenance Required |
| | | Signal level low Out of Specification |
| | | Noise high Out of Specification |
| | | Noise high Maintenance Required |
| | | Jitter high Out of Specification |
| | | Jitter high Maintenance Required |
| | | Inactive configured device |
| | | Unconfigured active/field devices |
| | | Trunk surge protector alarm |

| Parameter | Char. | Description |
|--|----------------------|--|
| | | H1_SEGMENT_NONCOM_STATUS: List of segment errors in non-commissioned mode: Power supply A error |
| | | Power supply B error |
| | | Segment voltage high Out of Specification |
| | | Segment voltage high Good |
| | | Segment voltage low Good |
| | | Segment voltage low Out of Specification |
| | | Segment current high Good |
| | | Unbalance high Out of Specification |
| | | Unbalance high Good |
| | | Unbalance low Good |
| | | Unbalance low Out of Specification |
| | | Signal level high Out of Specification |
| | | Signal level high Good |
| | | Signal level low Good |
| | | Signal level low Out of Specification |
| | | Noise high Out of Specification |
| | | Noise high Good |
| | | Jitter high Out of Specification |
| | | Jitter high Good |
| | | Trunk surge protector alarm |
| | | H1_ERROR_RATE_ACT: Error rate in actual history period – number of errors per frames received. |
| | | H1_ERROR_RATE_LAST: Error rate in previous history period – number of errors per frames received |
| Configuration (Y=1-18) | data of nodes. T | he record is used 6 times (Z=16),18 nodes are configurable |
| SEGMENT_(X)_DEV_STAT IC_DATA_(Z) Z= 1_3 4_6 7_9 10_12 13_15 | Record, W, S, OOS | DEVICE_(Y)_ADDRESS: Field device address: 0: Entry is not used (default) 1 254: Entry is used |
| 16_18 | | DEVICE_(Y)_TAG: |
| | | Field device tag |
| | | DEVICE_(Y)_SIGNAL_LEVEL_HI_HI_OOS: Enable or disable segment maximum signal level High-Out-of- Specification limit |

| Parameter | Char. | Description |
|--|-----------------|---|
| | | DEVICE_(Y)_SIGNAL_LEVEL_HI_MR: Segment maximum signal level High-Maintenance-Required limit 0 mV: Disabled |
| | | 100 mV 2200 mV: Enabled |
| | | DEVICE_(Y)_SIGNAL_LEVEL_LO_MR: Segment maximum signal level Low-Maintenance-Required limit |
| | | 0 mV: Disabled |
| | | 100 mV 2200 mV: Enabled |
| | | DEVICE_(Y)_SIGNAL_LEVEL_LO_LO_OOS: Enable or disable segment maximum signal level Low-Out-of- Specification limit |
| | | DEVICE_(Y)_COUPLER_ERROR: Enable or disable device coupler OOS and MR diagnostics |
| Actual measur | ement data of a | ctive configured nodes on bus. Y = 1 18 |
| SEGMENT_(X)_DEVICE_D YNAMIC_DAT | Record | DEVICE_(Y)_ADDRESS: Field device address: O: Node not available on segment |
| A_1_9 | | Other: Node is active |
| | | DEVICE_(Y)_STATUS: Field device status information Device is inactive |
| | | Inverse polarity |
| | | Active |
| | | Device coupler status Good |
| | | Device coupler status Maintenance Required |
| | | Device coupler status Out of Specification |
| | | Signal level high Out of Specification |
| | | Signal level high Maintenance Required |
| | | Signal level low Maintenance Required |
| | | Signal level low Out of Specification |
| | | Device is LAS |
| | | DEVICE_(Y)_SIGNAL_LEVEL: Measured signal level |
| | | DEVICE_(Y)_JITTER_LEVEL: Measured jitter level |
| SEGMENT_(X)_DEV_DYNA MIC_DATA_1 0_18 | Record | Same as SEGMENT_(X)_DEVICE_DYNAMIC_DATA_1_9 but nodes 10 18 |
| Actual measur | ement data of a | ctive unconfigured nodes on bus. Y = 1 18 |
| SEGMENT_(X)_UNCONF_D EV_DATA_1_ | Record | UNCF_DEVICE_(Y)_ADDRESS: Field device address: • 0: Node not available on segment |
| 9 | | Other: Node is active |

| Parameter | Char. | Description |
|--|-----------|--|
| | | UNCF_DEVICE_(Y)_STATUS: Field device status information Device is inactive |
| | | Inverse polarity |
| | | Device is active |
| | | Device coupler status Good |
| | | Device coupler status Out of Specification |
| | | Signal level high Out of Specification |
| | | Signal level high Good |
| | | Signal level low Good |
| | | Signal level low Out of Specification |
| | | Device is LAS |
| | | UNCF_DEVICE_(Y)_SIGNAL_LEVEL: Measured signal level |
| | | UNCF_DEVICE_(Y)_JITTER_LEVEL: Measured jitter level |
| SEGMENT_(X)_UNCONF_D EVICE_DATA _10_18 | Record | Same as SEGMENT_(X)_UNCONF_DEVICE_DATA_1_9, but nodes 10 18 |
| COMMISSION ING_WIZARD | Record, W | COMMISSIONING_CMD: For internal use |
| | | COMMISSIONING_PROGRESS: For internal use |
| | | COMMISSIONING_STATUS: For internal use |
| | | TAGIMPORT_STATE: For internal use |
| | | TAGIMPORT_PROGRESS: For internal use |

Methods

- Identify ADM: Causes the ADM to have all LEDs flashing for identification purpose.
- Commissioning wizard: Graphical wizard to perform commissioning of the segment. See chapter 6.8.2
- Commissioning wizard (simple): Simple wizard to commission a segment in systems that do not support EDDL features that wizards use.
- Tag import (simple): Simple tag import function for systems that do not support EDDL features that wizards use.
- Firmware update: Updates the ADM to the firmware built into HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO device. Only 1 ADM can be updated at a time, check the expert diagnostic messages in the diagnostics segment interfaces for the update status.



8.2.2 Transducer Block IO_TB

| Parameter | Char. | Description |
|-------------------|-------|---|
| ST_REV | S | During each writing process to a parameter marked with "S", the parameter ST_REV is increased by 1. |
| TAG_DESC | S, W | An additional description of the tag of the field device. |
| STRATEGY | S, W | The strategy field can be used to identify comprising blocks. This data is not controlled or used by the block. |
| ALERT_KEY | S, W | Identification number of the plant unit. This information can be used by the control computer, e.g., to sort alarms. Valid values are 1 65536. |
| MODE_BLK | S, W | Displays the current, permitted standard mode and the target mode of the block. The target mode can be set to the values "Auto" or "Out of Service" . Default: Auto |
| BLOCK_ERR | | Out of service: When actual block mode is OOS |
| | | Block configuration error: Turn_On value of an on/off controller is lower than Turn_Off value Maintenance Required or Out of Specification limits of temperature, humidity, or frequency inputs not consistent On/off controller has input temperature difference and different units are selected for temperature input 1 and 2 |
| | | Other: If XD_ERROR is not zero |
| | | Sensor failure detected: If any bit in BINARY_ERRORS or ANALOG_ERRORS is set |
| UPDATE_EVT | | This parameter is used to signal to the PCS that a parameter marked with "S" was overwritten provided the PCS supports alarm messages. |
| BLOCK_ALM | | This parameter is used to signal to the PCS diagnostic messages displayed in BLOCK_ERR, provided that the PCS supports alarm messages. |
| XD_ERROR | | Summary Field diagnostics status of the block: Out of specification |
| | | Maintenance required |
| BINARY_ERR ORS | | Leadbreakage or short circuit detection diagnostic information of binary inputs. |
| ANALOG_ERR ORS | | Failure information of analog inputs Temperature input 1 and 2 |
| | | Board temperature input |
| | | Board humidity input |
| | | Frequency input 1 and 2 |
| FD_MR_ACTI VE | | Field diagnostics Maintenance Required error active for either of the following: Binary input 1 8 |
| | | Temperature input 1 and 2 |
| | | Board temperature input |
| | | Board humidity input |
| | | Frequency input 1 and 2 |

| Parameter | Char. | Description |
|--------------------------|-----------|--|
| FD_OOS_ACT IVE | | See FD_MR_ACTIVE, but for Out-of-Specification status |
| BINARY_INP UT_X (1-8) | | Binary input X value and status |
| TEMP_INPUT _X (1-2) | | Temperature input X value and status |
| TEMP_INPUT _INT | | Board temperature value and status |
| HUMIDITY_I NPUT_INT | | Board humidity value and status |
| FREQ_INPUT _X (1-2) | | Frequency input X value and status |
| RELAY_OUTP UT_X (1-2) | | Output value and status of relay output: O: Relay is off (open) |
| | | 1: Relay is on (closed) |
| BUZZER_OUT PUT | | Output value and status of buzzer: O: Buzzer is off |
| | | 1: Buzzer is active |
| COMMON_ALA RM_OUTPUT | | Output value and status of common alarm output. This is a failure output, so "on" means "open": 1. 0: Common alarm output is closed |
| | | 2. 1: Common alarm output is open |
| ON_OFF_CON T_X (1-4) | | Output value and status of on/off controller |
| FD_BINARY_ OOS_MAP | W, S, OOS | When activated, a value of "1" of the corresponding binary input triggers a field diagnostics IO_TB-Out-of-Specification condition. |
| FD_BINARY_ MR_MAP | W, S, OOS | When activated, a value of "1" of the corresponding binary input triggers a field diagnostics IO_TB-Maintenance-Required condition. |

| Parameter | Char. | Description | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------|--|--|
| BINARY_INP UT_1_SETTI | Record, W, S, OOS | TAG Tag of the input | |
| NGS/ BINARY_INP UT_2_SETTI | | OPTIONS Enable or disable lead breakage detection | |
| NGS | | Enable or disable short circuit detection | |
| | | Use input as frequency input instead of binary input | |
| | | Invert (binary mode only) | |
| | | Use Fault state (binary mode only) | |
| | | Fault state to value (binary mode only) | |
| | | Fault state (binary mode only) | |
| | | HI_HI_OOS Field diagnostics High-Out-of-Specification frequency limit (frequency mode) | |
| | | HI_MR Field diagnostics High-Maintenance-Required frequency limit (frequency mode) | |
| | | LO_MR Field diagnostics Low-Maintenance-Required frequency limit (frequency mode) | |
| | | LO_LO_OOS Field diagnostics Low-Out-of-Specification frequency limit (frequency mode) | |
| | | HYSTERESIS Diagnostics hysteresis in order to avoid alarm flickering (frequency mode). | |
| BINARY_INP UT_3_SETTI | Record, W, S, OOS | TAG Tag of the input. | |
| NGS7 BINARY_INP UT_4_SETTI | | OPTIONS Enable or disable lead breakage detection. | |
| NGS/ BINARY IND | | Enable or disable short circuit detection | |
| UT_5_SETTI | | Invert (binary mode only) | |
| NGS/ BINARY_INP | | Use Fault state (binary mode only). | |
| UT_6_SETTI | | Fault state to value (binary mode only). | |
| NGS/ | | Fault state (binary mode only). | |

| Parameter | Char. | Description | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|---|--|
| TEMP_INPUT _1_SETTING | Record, W, S, OOS | TAG Tag of the input. | |
| S/ TEMP_INPUT _2_SETTING S | | OPTIONS Enable or disable lead breakage detection (binary mode only) | |
| | | Enable or disable short circuit detection (binary mode only) | |
| | | Use input as binary Input | |
| | | Invert (binary mode only) | |
| | | Use Fault state (binary mode only) | |
| | | Fault state to value (binary mode only) | |
| | | Fault state (binary mode only) | |
| | | UNIT Temperature unit. Supported units: °C, °F, °R, K | |
| | | HI_HI_OOS Field diagnostics Hich-Out-of-Specification temperature limit (temperature mode) | |
| | | HI_MR Field diagnostics High-Maintenance-Required temperature limit (temperature mode) | |
| | | LO_MR Field diagnostics Low-Maintenance-Required temperature limit (temperature mode) | |
| | | LO_LO_OOS Field diagnostics Low-Out-of-Specification temperature limit (temperature mode) | |
| | | HYSTERESIS Diagnostic hysteresis in order to avoid alarm flickering (temperature mode). | |
| TEMP_INT_S ETTINGS | Record, W, S, OOS | UNIT Temperature unit. Supported units: °C, °F, °R, K | |
| | | HI_HI_OOS Field diagnostics High-Out-of-Specification temperature limit | |
| | | HI_MR Field diagnostics High-Maintenance-Required temperature limit | |
| | | LO_MR Field diagnostics Low-Maintenance-Required temperature limit | |
| | | LO_LO_OOS Field diagnostics Low-Out-of-Specification temperature limit | |
| | | HYSTERESIS Diagnostic hysteresis to avoid alarm flickering | |

| Parameter | Char. | Description | |
|---|----------------------|---|--|
| HUMIDITY_I NPUT_INT_S | Record, W, S, OOS | HI_HI_OOS Field diagnostics High-Out-of-Specification humidity limit | |
| ETTINGS | | HI_MR Field diagnostics High-Maintenance-Required humidity limit | |
| | | LO_MR Field diagnostics Low-Maintenance-Required humidity limit | |
| | | LO_LO_OOS Field diagnostics Low-Out-of-Specification humidity limit | |
| | | HYSTERESIS Diagnostic hysteresis in order to avoid alarm flickering | |
| BUZZER_SET TINGS | Record, W, S, OOS | Frequency Buzzer interval: 0.5 Hz | |
| | | 1.0 Hz (default) | |
| | | 1.5 Hz | |
| | | 2.0 Hz | |
| | | Permanently on | |
| | | OPTIONS Invert input value (0: On; 1: Off) | |
| RELAY_OUTP UT_1_SETTI | Record, W, S, OOS | TAG Tag of the output. | |
| NGS/ RELAY_OUTP UT_1_SETTI NGS | | OPTIONS Invert output value (0: On; 1: Off) | |
| COMMON_ALA RM_OUTPUT_ SETTINGS | W, S, OOS | Invert output value (0: Open; 1: Closed) | |

| Parameter | Char. | Description | | |
|-------------------|----------------------|--|--|--|
| OUTPUT_SOU RCE | Record, W, S, OOS | RELAY_OUTPUT_1 Not connected: The value of the output is the same as defined if the IO_TB is in OOS mode | | |
| | | FF channel: The output value is provided through an FF channel | | |
| | | BINARY_INPUT_1-8: Binary input 1 8 | | |
| | | ON_OFF_CONT_1-4: On/off controller 1 4 | | |
| | | Field diagnostics Fail: The output is set to 1 if a field diagnostics Fail alarm is active | | |
| | | Field diagnostics Fail Inverted: Same as FD Fail but output value is inverted | | |
| | | Field diagnostics Out of Spec: The output is set to 1 if a field diagnostics Fail or Out of Specification alarm is active | | |
| | | Field diagnostics Out of Spec Inverted: Same as FD Out of Specification but output value is inverted | | |
| | | Field diagnostics MR: : The output is set to 1 if a Field diagnostics Fail, Out of Specification, or Maintenance Required alarm is active | | |
| | | Field diagnostics MR Inverted: Same as FD MR, but output value is inverted | | |
| | | Field diagnostics Check: The output is set to 1 if a field diagnostics Fail, Out of Specification, Maintenance Required, or Check function alarm is active | | |
| | | Field diagnostics Check Inverted: Same as FD Check, but output value is inverted | | |
| | | RELAY_OUTPUT_2 See RELAY_OUTPUT_1 | | |
| | | BUZZER_OUTPUT See RELAY_OUTPUT_1 | | |
| | | COMMON_ALARM_OUTPUT See RELAY_OUTPUT_1 | | |

| Parameter | Char. | Description | |
|--|----------------------|---|--|
| ON_OFF_SET TINGS_1/ ON_OFF_SET TINGS_2/ | Record, W, S, OOS | INPUT Selects the input value for the on/off controller Temperature input 1 | |
| ON_OFF_SET | | Temperature input 2 | |
| TINGS_3/ ON_OFF_SET TINGS_4 | | Temperature difference (Temperature input 2 – temperature input 1) | |
| | | Motherboard temperature | |
| | | Motherboard humidity | |
| | | Frequency input 1 | |
| | | Frequency input 2 | |
| | | ON_LEVEL If input value > ON_LEVEL, then output value = 1 | |
| | | OFF_LEVEL If input value < OFF_LEVEL, then output value = 0 | |
| | | OPTIONS Invert: Inverts controller output. | |
| SERIAL_USA GE | | For internal usage | |
| IO_BOARD_I NFO | Record | BOARD_TYPE Indicates the board type where the diagnostic gateway is mounted on: MB-FB-GT-AD.FF ("Passive board") | |
| | | MB-FB-GT-AD.FF.IO ("I/O board") | |
| | | BOARD_SW_REVISION Software revision of the I/O motherboard (only when mounted on MB-FB-GT-AD.FF.IO) | |

8.2.3 Multiple Discrete Input (MDI) Function Block

| Demonstern | Ohan | Description |
|------------|-------|--|
| Parameter | Char. | Description |
| ST_REV | S | During each writing process to a parameter marked with "S", the parameter ST_REV is increased by 1. |
| TAG_DESC | S, W | An additional description to the tag of the field device. |
| STRATEGY | S, W | The strategy field can be used to identify comprising blocks. This data is not controlled or used by the block. |
| ALERT_KEY | S, W | Identification number of the plant unit. This information can be used by the control computer, e.g., to sort alarms. Valid values are 1 65536. |
| MODE_BLK | S, W | Displays the current, permitted standard mode and the target mode of the block. The target mode can be set to the values "Auto" or "Out of Service". Default: Auto |
| BLOCK_ERR | | Displays diagnostic messages of the block. |
| CHANNEL | S, W | The channel parameter is used to logically associate transducer and function block information. During block configuration, the value of the channel number may be configured in input and output function blocks. See chapter 8.3 |



| Parameter | Char. | Description |
|-----------------|----------------|---|
| OUT_D1 | W, OOS, MAN | Output value and status. Manual mode permits manual (operator/engineer) substitution of the value of OUT_D, for tests or other purposes. |
| OUT_D2 – OUT_D8 | W, OOS, MAN | See OUT_D1 |
| UPDATE_EVT | | This parameter is used to signal to the PCS that a parameter marked with "S" was overwritten, provided the PCSs upports alarm messages. |
| BLOCK_ALM | | This parameter is used to signal to the PCS diagnostic messages displayed in BLOCK_ERR, provided that the PCS supports alarm messages. |

8.2.4 Discrete Input (DI) Function Block

| | - | |
|------------|-----------|---|
| Parameter | Char. | Description |
| ST_REV | | During each writing process to a parameter marked with "S", the parameter ST_REV is increased by 1. |
| TAG_DESC | W, S | Via this parameter, a tag (measuring point designation) can be assigned to the valve interface in the plant or process. |
| STRATEGY | W, S | The strategy field can be used to identify comprising blocks. This data is not controlled or used by the block. |
| ALERT_KEY | W, S | Identification number of the plant unit. This information can be used by the control PC, e.g., to sort alarms. Valid values are 1 65536. |
| MODE_BLK | W, S | Displays the current, allowed, normal mode and the target mode of the block. The target mode can be set to the values "Auto", "Man" or "Out of Service". |
| BLOCK_ERR | | Displays diagnostic messages of the block. |
| PV_D | | Channel value with optional inversion (IO_OPTS) and filterting applied to it (PV_FTIME). |
| OUT_D | W, Man | The actual output value. When the block is in AUTO mode, this is equal to PV_D. If the block is in manual mode, the parameter is writeable. |
| SIMULATE_D | W, S, OOS | Using this structure, the simulation can be activated or deactivated. If the simulation is activated, this parameter determines FIELD_VAL_D. The simulation can only be activated with the associated switch 1 ON. |
| XD_STATE | W, S | Used by some PCS to assign texts to the numerical values of FIELD_VAL_D. |
| GRANT_DENY | W | Depending on the PCS in use, the parameter regulates the access rights between PCS and local operator stations for some control systems. |
| IO_OPTS | W, S, OOS | Option which enables the user to adapt the block algorithm to the task of the block. This option is: Invert. PV_D is calculated as follows: A Boolean negation of FIELD_Val_D is carried out i.e., PV_D becomes 1 if FIELD_VAL_D is 0. If FIELD_VAL_D is greater than 0, then PV_D becomes 0. |

| Parameter | Char. | Description |
|-------------|-----------|---|
| STATUS_OPTS | W, S, OOS | Option that enables the user to adapt the block status processing to the task of the block. This option is: Propagate Fault Forward. If this option is used, the function block does not trigger an alarm itself if the status of PV_D becomes "Bad". Instead, the status, including substatus, is passed on via OUT_D. |
| CHANNEL | W, S, OOS | The number of the logical hardware channel that is connected to this I/O block. This information defines the transducer to be used going to or from the physical world. See chapter 8.3 |
| PV_FTIME | W, S | Time constant of a single exponential filter for the PV in seconds. |
| FIELD_VAL_D | | Raw value of the field device discrete input, with a status reflecting the transducer condition. |
| UPDATE_EVT | | This parameter is used to signal to the PCS that a parameter marked with "S" was overwritten, provided the PCS supports alarm messages. |
| BLOCK_ALM | | This parameter is used to signal diagnostic messages that are displayed in BLOCK_ERR to the PCS, provided the PCS supports alarm messages. |
| ALARM_SUM | | The current status of the alarm messages of the block. |
| ACK_OPTION | S, W | Determines if alarms of the function block have to be confirmed or not. |
| DISC_PRI | S, W | Priority of discrete alarm |
| DISC LIM | S, W | Discrete input state, in which an alarm should be generated. |
| DISC_ALM | S, W | The current state of the discrete alarm, along with a timestamp and datestamp. |

8.2.5 Function Block MAI

| Deremeter | Chara | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| Parameter | Chars. | Description |
| ST_REV | S | During each writing process to a parameter marked with "S", the parameter ST_REV is increased by 1. |
| TAG_DESC | S, W | Use this parameter to assign a tag to the valve interface (measuring point designation) in the plant or process. |
| STRATEGY | S, W | The strategy field can be used to identify comprising blocks. This data is not controlled or used by the block. |
| ALERT_KEY | S, W | Identification number of the plant unit. This information can be used by the control computer, e.g., to sort alarms. Valid values are 1 65536. |
| MODE_BLK | S, W | Displays the current, allowed normal mode and the target mode of the block. The target mode can be set to the values "Auto" or "Out of Service" . Default: Auto |
| BLOCK_ERR | | Displays diagnostic messages of the block. |

| Parameter | Chars. | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|
| CHANNEL | S, W | The channel parameter is used to logically associated transducer and function block information. During block configuration, the value of the channel number may be configured in input and output function blocks. See chapter 8.3 |
| OUT_D1 | | Output value and status. Manual mode permits the operator or engineer to manually substitute the value of OUT_D, for test or other purposes. |
| OUT_D2 – OUT_D8 | | See OUT_D1 |
| UPDATE_EVT | | This parameter is used to signal to the PCS that a parameter marked with "S" was overwritten if the PCS supports alarm messages. |
| BLOCK_ALM | | This parameter is used to signal to the PCS diagnostic messages displayed in BLOCK_ERR, if the PCS supports alarm messages. |

8.2.6 Function Block MDO

| Parameter | Chars. | Description |
|---------------|--------|--|
| ST_REV | S | During each writing process to a parameter marked with "S", the parameter ST_REV is increased by 1. |
| TAG_DESC | S, W | Use this parameter to assign a tag to the valve interface (measuring point designation) in the plant or process. |
| STRATEGY | S, W | The strategy field can be used to identify comprising blocks. This data is not controlled or used by the block. |
| ALERT_KEY | S, W | Identification number of the plant unit. This information can be used by the control computer, e.g., to sort alarms. Valid values are 1 65536. |
| MODE_BLK | S, W | Displays the current permitted standard mode and the target mode of the block. The target mode can be set to the values "Auto" or "Out of Service" . Default: Auto |
| BLOCK_ERR | | Displays diagnostic messages of the block. |
| CHANNEL | S, W | The channel parameter is used to logically associate transducer and function block information. During block configuration, the value of the channel number can be configured in input and output function blocks. See chapter 8.3 |
| IN_D1 | | Input value and status. |
| IN_D2 - IN_D8 | | See IN_D1 |
| MO_OPTS | S, W | Options that the user can select to alter multiple output block processing. |
| FSTATE_TIME | S, W | The delay time in seconds. Time from the detection of a condition initiating a fault state action in an output block until the actual initiation of the output action of the block output provided that the condition exists continuously during this time interval as sampled by the output block. |



| Parameter | Chars. | Description |
|----------------------------------|--------|---|
| FSTATE_VAL_D1 | S, W | The preset discrete value to be used if failure occurs in IN_D1. This value is ignored if the "Fault state to value 1" in the MO_OPTS parameter is false. |
| FSTATE_VAL_D2 - FSTATE_VAL_D8 | S, W | See FSTATE_VAL_D1 |
| UPDATE_EVT | | This parameter is used to signal to the PCS that a parameter marked with "S" was overwritten provided that the PCS supports alarm messages. |
| BLOCK_ALM | | This parameter is used to signal to the PCS diagnostic messages displayed in BLOCK_ERR provided that the PCS supports alarm messages. |

8.2.7 Resource Block

| Parameter | Chars. | Description |
|-----------------|--------|--|
| ST_REV | | During each writing process to a parameter marked with "S", the parameter ST_REV is increased by 1. |
| TAG_DESC | W, S | Use this parameter to assign a tag to the valve interface (measuring point designation) in the plant or process. |
| STRATEGY | W, S | The strategy field can be used to identify comprising blocks. This data is not controlled or used by the block. |
| ALERT_KEY | W, S | Identification number of the plant unit. This information can be used by the control computer, e.g., to sort alarms. Valid values are 1 65536. |
| MODE_BLK | W, S | Displays the current, allowed normal mode and the target mode of the block. The target mode can be set to the values "Auto" or "Out of Service". |
| BLOCK_ERR | | Displays diagnostic messages of the block. |
| RS_STATE | | Current status of the device. |
| TEST_RW | | Test parameter used to test the device. |
| DD_RESOUR CE | | FF standard parameter, not used. |
| MANUFAC_I D | | Identification number of the device manufacturer. The parameter is used by the PCS to assign the device description (DD) to the device. |
| DEV_TYPE | | Device type. The parameter is used by the control system to assign the device description to the device. |
| DEV_REV | | Version number of the device. The parameter is used by the PCS to assign the device description to the device. |
| DD_REV | | Version number of device description. The parameter is used by the PCS to assign the device description to the device. |
| GRANT_DEN Y | W | Regulates the access rights between PCS and local operator stations for some control systems. |
| HARD_TYPE S | | Hardware type. |
| RESTART | W | Allows to carry out a new manual start. The following different types of restarts are possible: Restart resource |
| | | Restart with defaults (default settings) |
| | | Restart processor |

| Parameter | Chars. | Description |
|------------------|--------|---|
| FEATURES | | Displays the options supported by the device. The options are: |
| | | Reports: Alert reports |
| | | Soft write lock: If enabled, the WRITE_LOCK parameter (if set) prevents any external change to the static or nonvolatile database in the function block application of the resource. |
| | | Unicode strings: Unicode string |
| | | Multi-bit alarm: If multi-bit alarms are enabled block alarms are considered to be multi-bit alarms, and they are NOT treated as simple alarms. |
| | | Fault state: If enabled, The FAULT_STATE parameter (if set) cause all output function blocks in the resource to go immediately to the condition chosen by the fault state type I/O option. |
| FEATURE_S EL | W, S | The options used are selected here. See FEATURES. |
| CYCLE_TYP E | | The parameter provides the different block implementation methods for this device. |
| CYCLE_SEL | W, S | The parameter is used to display the block implementation method. |
| MIN_CYCLE_ T | | This parameter sets the shortest macro-cycle that can be used by this device. |
| MEMORY_SI ZE | | FF standard parameter. Not used. |
| NV_CYCLE_ T | | FF standard parameter. Not used. |
| FREE_SPAC E | | FF standard parameter. Not used. |
| FREE_TIME | | FF standard parameter. Not used. |
| SHED_RCAS | W, S | The parameter defines the period of time until a communication failure is recognized in the "RCas" mode. |
| SHED_ROUT | W, S | The parameter defines the period of time until a communication failure is recognized in the "ROUT" mode. |
| FAULT_STAT E | | The parameter indicates whether the device global safety status was set. See SET_FSTATE and CLR_FSTATE. |
| SET_FSTATE | W, S | The parameter is used to set the device global safety status. |
| CLR_FSTATE | W, S | The parameter is used to reset the device global safety status. |
| MAX_NOTIF Y | | The parameter defines the maximum number of unacknowledged alarm messages that can be managed by the device. |
| LIM_NOTIFY | W, S | The parameter defines the maximum number of unacknowledged alarm messages that are admitted. |
| CONFIRM_TI ME | W, S | The parameter sets the period of time during which an alarm is repeated unless acknowledged. |
| WRITE_LOC K | | The parameter indicates the position of the read-only switch. |
| UPDATE_EV T | | This parameter is used to signal to the DSCS that a parameter identified with "S" was overwritten provided that the PCS supports alarm messages. |

| Parameter | Chars. | Description |
|-----------------------|-----------|---|
| BLOCK_ALM | | This parameter is used to signal to the PCS diagnostic messages displayed in BLOCK_ERR provided that the PCS supports alarm messages. |
| ALARM_SUM | | The current status of the alarm messages of the block. |
| ACK_OPTIO N | W, S | The parameter determines whether the alarms of the resource block must be acknowledged. |
| WRITE_PRI | | The parameter determines the priority of the alarm messages that are released when setting and resetting the read-only switch. |
| WRITE_ALM | | The parameter determines if an alarm message is released when setting and resetting the read-only switch. |
| ITK_VER | | The parameter assigns a version number to the interoperability test that was used to test the device. |
| SERIAL_NU M | | The parameter assigns a serial number to the device. |
| SW_REV | | The parameter sets a version status of software used by the device. |
| FD_VER | | A parameter equal to the value of the major version of the field diagnostics specification according to which this device was designed. |
| FD_FAIL_AC TIVE | | This parameter reflects the error conditions that are detected as active as selected for this category. Since this parameter is a bit string, multiple conditions can be issued. |
| FD_OFFSPE C_ACTIVE | | See FD_FAIL_ACTIVE |
| FD_MAINT_A CTIVE | | See FD_FAIL_ACTIVE |
| FD_CHECK_ ACTIVE | | See FD_FAIL_ACTIVE |
| FD_FAIL_MA P | S, W, OOS | This parameter maps conditions to be detected as active for this alarm category. Thus, the same condition may be active in all, some, or none of the 4 alarm categories. |
| FD_OFFSPE C_MAP | S, W, OOS | See FD_FAIL_MAP |
| FD_MAINT_ MAP | S, W, OOS | See FD_FAIL_MAP |
| FD_CHECK_ MAP | S, W, OOS | See FD_FAIL_MAP |
| FD_FAIL_MA SK | S, W, OOS | This parameter allows the user to suppress any single or multiple conditions that are active in this category from being transmitted to the host through the alarm parameter. 1 bit = 1 masks, i.e., inhibits the transmission of a condition 1 bit = 0 unmasks, i.e., allows transmission of a condition |
| FD_OFFSPE C_MASK | S, W, OOS | See FD_FAIL_MASK |
| FD_MAINT_ MASK | S, W, OOS | See FD_FAIL_MASK |
| FD_CHECK_ MASK | S, W, OOS | See FD_FAIL_MASK |
| FD_FAIL_AL M | | This parameter is primarily used to transmit a change in the associated active conditions that are not masked, for this alarm category to a host system. |

| Parameter | Chars. | Description |
|-----------------------|-----------|--|
| FD_OFFSPE C_ALM | | See FD_FAIL_ALM |
| FD_MAINT_A LM | | See FD_FAIL_ALM |
| FD_CHECK_ ALM | | See FD_FAIL_ALM |
| FD_FAIL_PRI | S, W, OOS | This parameter allows the user to specify the priority of this alarm category. |
| FD_OFFSPE C_PRI | S, W, OOS | See FD_FAIL_PRI |
| FD_MAINT_P RI | S, W, OOS | See FD_FAIL_PRI |
| FD_CHECK_ PRI | S, W, OOS | See FD_FAIL_PRI |
| FD_SIMULAT E | S, W, OOS | This parameter allows the conditions to be manually supplied when simulation is enabled. When simulation is disabled, both the simulated diagnostic value and the diagnostic value track the actual conditions. The simulation jumper is required for simulation to be enabled. While simulation is enabled, the recommended action shows that simulation is active. |
| FD_RECOM MEN_ACT | | This parameter is a device-enumerated summarization of the most severe condition or conditions detected. |
| SERIAL NUMBER | | Pepperl+Fuchs serial number of the gateway. |
| SW_REV | | Software revision of the gateway. |
| IP_ADDRESS | | IP address of the device (when an Ethernet connection is present). |
| DGW_MODE | W, S | DGW-FF mode. The device can operate in 2 modes: 0x01: FDS – Connect via FDS is allowed, ADMs are controlled by FDS, the ADM_TB block is not operational 0x02: FF – No connect via FDS is allowed, ADMs are controlled via ADM_TB blocks |
| ADM_XD_ST ATUS | | For internal usage |
| FB_INFO | | For internal usage |
| TB_INFO | | For internal usage |
| SEGMENT_ MODE_INFO | | For internal usage |
| SNAPSHOT_ MIN_1 | | For internal usage |
| SNAPSHOT_ MIN_2 | | For internal usage |
| SNAPSHOT_ MIN_3 | | For internal usage |
| SNAPSHOT_ MIN_4 | | For internal usage |
| SNAPSHOT_ MAX_1 | | For internal usage |
| SNAPSHOT_ MAX_2 | | For internal usage |

| Parameter | Chars. | Description |
|--------------------|--------|--------------------|
| SNAPSHOT_ MAX_3 | | For internal usage |
| SNAPSHOT_ MAX_4 | | For internal usage |

8.3 HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO FF Channel List

| Channel Number | Data Type | Allowed for FB | Content | |
|-------------------|-----------|-------------------|---|----------------|
| 1 | DS-66 | DI | Value: Summary status all ADMs mapp | ed as follows: |
| | | | XD_STATUS value | Result |
| | | | No Error | 0 |
| | | | Maintenance Required | 1 |
| | | | Out of Specification | 1 |
| | | | Excellent | 0 |
| | | | Good | 0 |
| | | | Fail | 1 |
| | | | Configuration Error | 1 |
| | | | No ADM Connected | 1 |
| | | | Segment Disabled | 0 |
| | | | All ADM_TB with a target mode of AUTO are taken into account. Status: Bad (Out of Service) if all ADM_TBs are in Out- of-Service mode | |
| | | | Good (NC) in all other cases | |
| 2 | 8 x DS-66 | MDI | Value: Status of ADMs with address 1 8 mapped to "0" and "1" like channel 1. Status: Bad (Out of Service) if corresponding ADM_TBs is in Out-of-Service mode | |
| 3 | 8 x DS-66 | MDI | Same as channel 2, but for ADMs 9 | 16 |
| 11 | DS-66 | DI | Value: Summary status all ADMs encoc follows: | led as |
| | | | XD_STATUS value | Value |
| | | | No Error | 0x00 |
| | | | Maintenance Required | 0x01 |
| | | | Out of Specification (commissioned mode) | 0x02 |
| | | | Excellent | 0x10 |
| - | | | Good | 0x11 |
| | | | Out of Specification (non- commissioned mode) | 0x12 |
| | | | Fail | 0x20 |
| | | | Configuration Error | 0x21 |
| | | | No ADM Connected | 0x22 |

| Channel Number | Data Type | Allowed for FB | Content | |
|-------------------|-----------|-------------------|---|------|
| | | | Segment Disabled | 0x23 |
| | | | All ADM_TB with a target mode of AUTO are take into account. Status: Bad (Out of Service) if all ADM_TBs are in Out of-Service mode Good (NC) in all other cases | |
| 12 | 8 x DS-66 | MDI | Value: Status of ADMs with Address 1 8 encoded like channel 11 Status: Bad (Out of Service) if corresponding ADM_TBs is in Out-of-Service mode Good (NC) in all other cases | |
| 13 | 8 x DS-66 | MDI | Same as channel 12 but for ADMs 9 | 16 |
| 101 | 8 x DS-66 | MDI | Input value and status of binary inputs 1 8 | |
| 102 | 8 x DS-66 | MDI | 1 4: Value and status of on/off controller 1 4 5 8: Value 0, status "Bad" | |
| 103 | 8 x DS-65 | MAI | 1: Value and status of temperature input 1 2: Value and status of temperature input 2 3: Value and status of board temperature 4: Value and status of board humidity 5: Value and status of frequency input 1 6: Value and status of frequency input 2 7, 8: Value 0, status "Bad" | |
| 104 | 8 x DS-65 | MDO | 1: Relay output 1 (output source of relay output 1 must be set to "FF channel") 2: Relay output 2 (output source of relay output 2 must be set to "FF channel") 3: Buzzer (output source of buzzer must be set to "FF channel") 4: Common alarm output (output source of commo alarm output must be set to "FF channel") 5 8: Ignored | |
| 105 | 1x DS-66 | DI, MDI | Status of BINARY_INPUT_1 BINARY_INPUT_8 as bits of the U8. If channel is used for MDI only OUT_1 is used! | |
| 201 | 1x DS-66 | DI | Field diagnostic of resource block | |

8.4

HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO FF Field Diagnostic Conditions

| Bit | Name | Description | Default Mapping |
|-----|-----------------------------|--|-------------------------|
| 0 | Check Function | Actual block mode does not match normal mode and normal mode is unequal to OOS. | Check function |
| 1 | ADM Maintenance Required | Any ADM system or segment where the corresponding ADM_TB with target mode "AUTO" has a status of "Maintenance Required". | Maintenance Required |
| 2 | ADM Out of Specification | Any ADM system or segment where the corresponding ADM_TB with target mode "AUTO" has a status of "Out of Specification". | Offspec |



| Bit | Name | Description | Default Mapping |
|-------|------------------------------|--|-------------------------|
| 3 | ADM Non Comissioned | Any ADM where the corresponding ADM_TB with target mode "AUTO" has non-commissioned segments. | Check function |
| 4 | ADM Fail | Any ADM system or segment where the corresponding ADM_TB with target mode "AUTO" has a status of "Fail". | Fail |
| 5 | ADM Not Connected | Any ADM_TB with target mode "AUTO" where no corresponding ADM can be found on any diagnostic bus. | Fail |
| 6 | IO Out of Specification | Any bit in IO_TB.FD_OOS_ACTIVE is set when IO_TB has a target mode of "AUTO". | Offspec |
| 7 | IO Maintenance Required | Any bit in IO_TB.FD_MR_ACTIVE is set when IO_TB has a target mode of "AUTO". | Maintenance Required |
| 8 | IO Fail | Any bit in IO_TB BINARY_ERRORS or ANALOG_ERRORS is set when IO_TB has a target mode of "AUTO". | Fail |
| 9 | Block Configuration error | Any transducer block with target mode "AUTO" of the device shows a block configuration error. | Maintenance Required |
| 10 31 | Not used | | • |

8.5 Expert System Phenomena IDs

| ID | Phenomenon | Cause(s) | Action(s) |
|--|--|--|---|
| 101 | Signal level is too high, only host is active and segment is powered. | Trunk break between power supply and first device coupler. | Check trunk, power supply terminals and first device coupler. |
| 102 S fie | Signal level of one or more field device(s) is too high. | Not enough terminators. | Check if a terminator is installed on both ends of the trunk. |
| | | Trunk break between device couplers. | Check trunk and device coupler terminals. |
| | | Topology error: Installed topology does not match configured topology. | Check if the topology information set inside the DTM is correct and matches the installation. |
| 103 Signal level of field device(s) the given topo | Signal level of one or more field device(s) is too low for the given topology. | Too many terminators. | Check that a terminator is installed on both ends of the trunk (but no more than both these ends). |
| | | Terminal failure: Corrosion. | Check if the resistance of any terminal is too high. |
| | | Cable resistance too high. | Check if the correct cable is installed and the cable can be used for the topology. |
| | | Topology error: Installed topology does not match configured topology. | Check if the topology information set inside the DTM is correct and matches the installation. |

| ID | Phenomenon | Cause(s) | Action(s) |
|-----|---|---|--|
| 104 | Segment voltage is | Power supply module | Benlace nower supply |
| | measured as zero. | failed. | module for this segment. |
| | Segment is unpowered. | Trunk short circuit. | Check trunk; if no spur short circuit protection is installed, check spurs also. |
| | | ADM is not or wrongly connected to the segment. | Check wiring connection between ADM and segment. |
| | | Bulk power supply failed. | Check bulk power supply. |
| | | power supply module removed. | Check if power supply module is installed. |
| | | Terminal failure: Loose connection. | Check all terminals for correct connection. |
| | | Wiring between bulk power supply and board failed. | Check if bulk power supply is correctly wired to the power supply. |
| 105 | The segment is powered and communication is active, but no field devices are detected. | Wrong fieldbus type selected. | Correct fieldbus type to FOUNDATION Fieldbus or PROFIBUS PA at the settings page or commissioning wizard start page. |
| 106 | Segment powered and OK, but no communication detected. | Host/LAS/Master communication fault. | Check Host/LAS/Master. |
| | | Trunk break host side. | Check if the host is installed and correctly connected to the segment. |
| 107 | Segment voltage is out of range for the given topology. | Wrong fieldbus power supply installed or wrong topology configured. | Replace fieldbus power supply or correct topology settings. |
| 108 | Noise is Out of Specification for the segment. | Noise injection on the fieldbus. | Check fieldbus cable for correct shielding and earthing. Check if any external noise sources are installed close to the fieldbus. |
| | | Shield wiring/earthing fault. | Check if the segment is properly shielded and the shield is properly connected to ground according to your installation rules. |
| 109 | Jitter is Out of Specification for the segment. | Fieldbus impedance fault. | Check if the fieldbus topology is valid. If you have a high noise value, reduce the noise. |
| | | Wrong cable type, cable impedance not correct. | Check if the correct cable is installed and the cable can be used for the topology. |
| 110 | Jitter of one field device is Out of Specification, jitter of other devices is OK. | Field device error: Jitter of a field device is too high. | Replace field device. |

| ID | Phenomenon | Cause(s) | Action(s) |
|-----|--|--|---|
| 111 | Unbalance is Out of Specification to the positive pole. | Short circuit/leakage between field bus + line and shield. | Check if there is any invalid connection between the bus + line and shield/earth. |
| | | Water ingress. | Check housings of field devices and junction boxes for water ingress. |
| 112 | Unbalance is Out of Specification to the negative pole. | Short circuit/leakage between fieldbus - line and shield. | Check if there is any invalid connection between the bus - line and shield/earth. |
| | | Water ingress. | Check housings of field devices and junction boxes for water ingress. |
| 113 | Noise of one field device is Out of Specification, value is not Out of Specification for the other field devices. | Noise injection on the fieldbus. | Check fieldbus cable for correct shielding and earthing. Check if any external noise sources are installed close to the fieldbus. |
| | | Shield wiring/earthing fault. | Check if the segment is properly shielded and the shield is properly connected to ground according to your installation rules. |
| 115 | Signal level of one field device is lower than the topology allows, signal level for the others is OK. | Field device error: Signal level too low. | Replace field device. |
| 116 | Signal level of one field device is higher than the topology allows, signal level for the others is OK. | Measurement executed at spur. | The ADM is connected to a spur of a device coupler. Measurement at this position may result in high signal level measurements for the field device attached to this spur. |
| 117 | Segment voltage is too low. | Terminal failure: Corrosion. | Check if the resistance of any terminal is too high. |
| | | Topology error: Topology not working. | Check if the topology is valid according to the topology rules for fieldbus. |
| | | Cable resistance too high. | Check if the correct cable is installed and the cable can be used for the topology. |
| | | Topology error: Installed topology does not match configured topology. | Check if the topology information set inside the DTM is correct and matches the installation. |
| 120 | Signal level is too high, only host is active and segment is powered. | Trunk break between power supply and first device coupler. | Check trunk, power supply terminals and first device coupler. |

| ID | Phenomenon | Cause(s) | Action(s) |
|-----|--|--|--|
| 121 | Signal level of one or more field device(s) is too high. | Not enough terminators. | Check if a terminator is installed on both ends of the trunk. |
| | | Trunk break between device couplers. | Check trunk and device coupler terminals. |
| | | Topology error: Installed topology does not match configured topology. | Check if the topology information set inside the DTM is correct and matches the installation. |
| 122 | Signal level of one or more field device(s) is too low for the given topology. | Too many terminators. | Check that a terminator is installed on both ends of the trunk but no more than both these ends). |
| | | Terminal failure: Corrosion. | Check if the resistance of any terminal is too high. |
| | | Cable resistance too high. | Check if the correct cable is installed and the cable can be used for the topology. |
| | | Topology error: Installed topology does not match configured topology. | Check if the topology information set inside the DTM is correct and matches the installation. |
| 123 | Voltage of bulk power supply (primary or secondary) is Out of Specification. | Bulk power supply voltage error. | Check and correct voltage of bulk power supply. |
| 124 | No bulk power supply (primary or secondary) connected. | Check bulk power supply (bulk power supply (primary or secondary)). | Bulk power supply failed (primary or secondary). |
| | | Wiring between bulk power supply and board failed. | Check if bulk power supply is correctly wired to the power supply. |
| | | Terminal failure: Loose connection. | Check all terminals for correct connection. |
| 125 | Type of fieldbus power supply A differs from B. | Power supply mismatch. | 2 different types of fieldbus power supplies are installed for the same segment. This is not allowed. Use only one type of fieldbus power supply for this segment. |
| 126 | Fieldbus power conditioner is only supported on universal motherboard. | Non isolated power supply HD2-FBCL-1.500 not supported on this motherboard. | Replace power supply module or motherboard. |
| 127 | Fieldbus power supply failure detected. | Trunk short circuit. | Check trunk; if no spur short circuit protection is installed, check spurs also. |
| | | power supply module failed. | Replace power supply module for this segment. |
| 128 | Segment power supply module (A or B) failure detected, no redundancy available. | Segment power supply module (A or B) failed, redundant power supply module powers the segment. | Replace segment power supply module (A or B). |



| ID | Phenomenon | Cause(s) | Action(s) |
|-----|--|---|---|
| 129 | Both fieldbus power supplies report failure, segment is unpowered. | Trunk short circuit. | Check trunk; if no spur short circuit protection is installed, check spurs also. |
| | | Power supplies failed for the segment. | Check and replace fieldbus power supplies. |
| 130 | Both fieldbus power supplies report failure, segment is powered. | Power supplies failed for the segment. | Check and replace fieldbus power supplies. |
| 131 | Unbalance is Out of Specification to the positive pole. | Short circuit/leakage between field bus + line and shield. | Check if there is any invalid connection between the bus + line and shield/earth. |
| | | Water ingress. | Check housings of field devices and junction boxes for water ingress. |
| 132 | Unbalance is Out of Specification to the negative pole. | Short circuit/leakage between fieldbus - line and shield. | Check if there is any invalid connection between the bus - line and shield/earth. |
| | | Water ingress. | Check housings of field devices and junction boxes for water ingress. |
| 133 | Segment voltage is out of range for the given topology. | Wrong fieldbus power supply installed or wrong topology configured. | Replace fieldbus power supply or correct topology settings. |
| 134 | Noise of one field device is Out of Specification, value is not Out of Specification for the other field devices. | Field device injects noise. | Check field devices with the fieldbus oscilloscope. The fieldbus device showing a high noise value is not necessarily the one injecting the noise. |
| 135 | Jitter of one field device is Out of Specification, jitter of other devices is OK. | Field device error: Jitter of a field device is too high. | Replace field device. |
| 136 | Signal level of one field device is lower than the topology allows, signal level for the others is OK. | Field device error: Signal level too low. | Replace field device. |
| 137 | Segment powered and OK but no communication | Host/LAS/Master communication fault. | Check Host/LAS/Master. |
| | detected. | Trunk break host side. | Check if the host is installed and correctly connected to the segment. |
| 138 | Segment power supply module (A or B) not installed. | Segment power supply module (A or B) missing. | Install segment power supply module (A or B) on the motherboard. |
| 140 | Noise is Out of Specification for the segment. | Shield wiring/earthing fault. | Check if the segment is properly shielded and the shield is properly connected to ground according to your installation rules. |
| | | Noise injection on the fieldbus. | Check fieldbus cable for correct shielding and earthing. Check if any external noise sources are installed close to the fieldbus. |

| ID | Phenomenon | Cause(s) | Action(s) |
|-----|--|--|--|
| 141 | Jitter is Out of Specification for the segment. | Fieldbus impedance fault. | Check if the fieldbus topology is valid. If you have a high noise value, reduce the noise. |
| | | Wrong cable type, cable impedance not correct. | Check if the correct cable is installed and the cable can be used for the topology. |
| 142 | Current too high for the fieldbus power supply. | Power supply overload, segment current too high. | Check if too many devices are attached to the fieldbus or if there is any invalid resistive connection between bus + and bus |
| 144 | Signal level is too high, only host is active and segment is powered. | Trunk break between power supply and first device coupler. | Check trunk, power supply terminals, and first device coupler. |
| 145 | Signal level of one or more field device(s) is too high and field devices are missing compared to the last execution of the commissioning wizard. | Trunk break between device couplers. | Check trunk and device coupler terminals. |
| 146 | Signal level of one or more field device(s) is too high. | Not enough terminators. | Check if a terminator is installed on both ends of the trunk. |
| 149 | Segment voltage is measured as zero. Segment is unpowered. | Trunk short circuit. | Check trunk; if no spur short circuit protection is installed, check spurs also. |
| | | Power supply module failed. | Replace power supply module for this segment. |
| | | Bulk power supply failed. | Check bulk power supply. |
| | | Wiring between bulk power supply and board failed. | Check if bulk power supply is correctly wired to the power supply. |
| | | Terminal failure: Loose connection. | Check all terminals for correct connection. |
| | | Power supply module removed. | Check if power supply module is installed. |
| | | ADM is not or wrongly connected to the segment. | Check wiring connection between ADM and segment. |
| 150 | The segment is powered and communication is active, but no field devices are detected. | Wrong fieldbus type selected. | Correct fieldbus type to FOUNDATION Fieldbus or PROFIBUS PA at the settings page or commissioning wizard start page. |



| ID | Phenomenon | Cause(s) | Action(s) |
|-----|--|--|---|
| 152 | Noise is MR/OOS for the segment. | Noise injection on the fieldbus. | Check fieldbus cable for correct shielding and earthing. Check if any external noise sources are installed close to the fieldbus. |
| | | Shield wiring/earthing fault. | Check if the segment is properly shielded and the shield is properly connected to ground according to your installation rules. |
| 153 | Jitter of one field device is MR/OOS, Jitter of other devices is OK | Field device error: Jitter of a field device is too high. | Replace field device. |
| 154 | Unbalance is OOS/MR to the positive pole. | Short circuit/leakage between field bus + line and shield. | Check if there is any invalid connection between the bus + line and shield/earth. |
| | | Water ingress | Check housings of field devices and junction boxes for water ingress. |
| 155 | Unbalance is OOS/MR to the negative pole. | Short circuit/leakage between fieldbus - line and shield. | Check if there is any invalid connection between the bus - line and shield/earth. |
| | | Water ingress. | Check housings of field devices and junction boxes for water ingress. |
| 156 | Noise of one field device is MR/OOS, value is not MR/OOS for the other field devices. | Field device injects noise. | Check field devices with the fieldbus oscilloscope. The fieldbus device showing a high noise value is not necessarily the one injecting the noise. |
| 157 | Signal level of one field device is MR/OOS (too low), signal level for the others is OK | Field device error: Signal level too low. | Replace field device. |
| 158 | One field device missing compared to commissioning. | Spur short circuit. | Check spur of the missing field device. |
| | | Spur break. | Check the spur cable and terminals of the missing field device. |
| | | Field device failed. | Check and replace field device. |
| | | Field device unintentionally removed from the fieldbus. | Reinstall field device or execute commissioning wizard again. |
| | | Field device intentionally removed from segment. | Execute commissioning wizard again. |
| 159 | Signal level too low: MR/OOS. | Too many terminators. | Check that a terminator is installed on both ends of the trunk but no more than both these ends). |
| | | Terminal failure: Corrosion. | Check if the resistance of any terminal is too high. |

| ID | Phenomenon | Cause(s) | Action(s) |
|-----|--|--|---|
| 161 | Segment powered and OK but no communication detected. | Host/LAS/Master communication fault. | Check Host/LAS/Master. |
| | | Trunk break host side. | Check if the host is installed and correctly connected to the segment. |
| 162 | Additional field devices at the fieldbus compared to commi.ssioning | Additional field devices installed. | Remove additional devices or execute commissioning wizard again. |
| 163 | Field devices missing compared to commissioning. | Device coupler failed. | Check trunk between device couplers and device coupler terminals. |
| | | Field device intentionally removed from segment. | Execute commissioning wizard again. |
| 164 | Segment voltage is MR. | Power supply overload, segment current too high. | Check if too many devices are attached to the fieldbus or if there is any invalid resistive connection between bus + and bus |
| | | Fieldbus power supply failed. | Check and replace fieldbus power supply. |
| | | Power supply replaced by wrong model. | Check if correct power supply module is installed. |
| 165 | Jitter is MR/OOS for the segment. | Fieldbus impedance fault. | Check if the fieldbus topology is valid. If you have a high noise value, reduce the noise. |
| 166 | Signal level of one field device is MR/OOS (too high), signal level for the others is OK. | Measurement executed at spur. | The ADM is connected to a spur of a device coupler. Measurement at this position may result in high signal level measurements for the field device attached to this spur. |
| 167 | Segment voltage is too low and MR. | Terminal failure: Corrosion. | Check if the resistance of any terminal is too high. |
| | | Power supply replaced by wrong model. | Check if correct power supply module is installed. |
| 169 | Segment voltage is Out of Specification. | Fieldbus power supply failed. | Check and replace fieldbus power supply. |

| ID | Phenomenon | Cause(s) | Action(s) |
|-----|--|--|--|
| 171 | Segment voltage is measured as zero. Segment is unpowered. | Trunk short circuit. | Check trunk; if no spur short circuit protection is installed, check spurs also. |
| | | Power supply module failed. | Replace power supply module for this segment. |
| | | Trunk break between power supply and first device coupler. | Check trunk, power supply terminals, and first device coupler. |
| | | Trunk break between device couplers. | Check trunk and device coupler terminals. |
| | | Wiring between bulk power supply and board failed. | Check if bulk power supply is correctly wired to the power supply. |
| | | Bulk power supply failed. | Check bulk power supply. |
| | | Terminal failure: Loose connection. | Check all terminals for correct connection. |
| | | ADM is not or wrongly connected to the segment. | Check wiring connection between ADM and segment. |
| 172 | Segment voltage is measured as zero. Segment is unpowered | Trunk short circuit. | Check trunk; if no spur short circuit protection is installed, check spurs also. |
| | | Power supply module failed. | Replace power supply module for this segment. |
| | | Wiring between bulk power supply and board failed. | Check if bulk power supply is correctly wired to the power supply. |
| | | Bulk power supply failed. | Check bulk power supply. |
| | | Trunk break between power supply and first device coupler. | Check trunk , power supply terminals and first device coupler. |
| | | Trunk break between device couplers. | Check trunk and device coupler terminals. |
| | | Terminal failure: Loose connection. | Check all terminals for correct connection. |
| | | ADM is not or wrongly connected to the segment. | Check wiring connection between ADM and segment. |
| 173 | Segment voltage is Out of Specification. | Fieldbus power supply failed. | Check and replace fieldbus power supply |
| 174 | Segment voltage is Out of Specification (too low). | Fieldbus power supply failed. | Check and replace fieldbus power supply. |
| | | Terminal failure: Corrosion. | Check if the resistance of any terminal is too high. |
| | | Topology error: Topology not working. | Check if the topology is valid according to the topology rules for fieldbus. |

| ID | Phenomenon | Cause(s) | Action(s) |
|-----|--|--|---|
| 175 | Segment voltage is Out of Specification. | Terminal failure: Corrosion. | Check if the resistance of any terminal is too high. |
| | | Fieldbus power supply failed. | Check and replace fieldbus power supply. |
| | | Power supply replaced by wrong model. | Check if correct power supply module is installed. |
| | | Topology error: Topology not working. | Check if the topology is valid according to the topology rules for fieldbus. |
| 177 | The segment is powered and communication is active, but no field devices are detected. | Wrong fieldbus type selected. | Correct fieldbus type to FOUNDATION Fieldbus or PROFIBUS PA at the settings page or commissioning wizard start page. |
| 178 | Segment voltage is measured as zero. Segment is unpowered. | Power supplies failed for the segment. | Check and replace fieldbus power supplies. |
| 179 | Segment voltage is Out of Specification. | Power supply module defect, voltage is OOS. | Replace power supply module. |
| 182 | Both fieldbus power supplies report failure. | Trunk short circuit. | Check trunk; if no spur short circuit protection is installed, check spurs also. |
| | | Power supplies failed for the segment. | Check and replace fieldbus power supplies. |
| 183 | No fieldbus power supply installed. | No power supply module installed. | Install a power supply module for this segment. |
| 184 | Segment voltage is measured as zero. Segment is unpowered. | Trunk short circuit. | Check trunk; if no spur short circuit protection is installed, check spurs also. |
| | | Power supply module failed. | Replace power supply module for this segment. |
| | | Power supply module removed. | Check if power supply module is installed. |
| | | Terminal failure: Loose connection. | Check all terminals for correct connection. |
| | | ADM is not or wrongly connected to the segment. | Check wiring connection between ADM and segment. |
| 185 | Segment voltage is Out of Specification. | Power supply module defect, voltage is OOS. | Replace power supply module. |
| 188 | Signal level is too high, only host is active and segment is powered. | Trunk break between power supply and first device coupler. | Check trunk , power supply terminals and first device coupler. |
| 189 | Signal level of one or more field device(s) is too high and less field devices are detected compared to commissioning. | Trunk break between device couplers. | Check trunk and device coupler terminals. |
| 190 | Signal level of one or more field device(s) is too high. | Not enough terminators. | Check if a terminator is installed on both ends of the trunk. |

| ID | Phenomenon | Cause(s) | Action(s) |
|-----|---|--|---|
| 191 | Signal level too low: OOS/MR. | Too many terminators. | Check that a terminator is installed on both ends of the trunk (but no more than both these ends). |
| | | Terminal failure: Corrosion. | Check if the resistance of any terminal is too high. |
| 192 | Signal level of one field device is MR/OOS (too low), signal level for the others is OK. | Field device error: Signal level too low. | Replace field device. |
| 193 | No communication detected. | Host/LAS/Master communication fault. | Check Host/LAS/Master. |
| | | Trunk break host side. | Check if the host is installed and correctly connected to the segment. |
| 194 | The segment is powered and communication is active, but no field devices are detected. | Wrong fieldbus type selected. | Correct fieldbus type to FOUNDATION Fieldbus or PROFIBUS PA at the settings page or commissioning wizard start page. |
| 195 | Segment voltage is Out of Specification (too low). | Power supplies failed for the segment | Check and replace fieldbus power supplies. |
| 196 | Segment voltage is Out of Specification (too high). | Power supply module defect, voltage is OOS. | Replace power supply module. |
| 197 | Segment voltage differs from the last commissioning wizard execution. | Power supply replaced by wrong model. | Check if correct power supply module is installed. |
| 198 | Segment voltage is measured as zero. Segment is unpowered. | Power supplies failed for the segment. | Check and replace fieldbus power supplies. |
| 202 | Both fieldbus power supplies report failure, segment is unpowered. | Trunk short circuit. | Check trunk; if no spur short circuit protection is installed, check spurs also. |
| | | Power supplies failed for the segment. | Check and replace fieldbus power supplies. |
| 203 | No fieldbus power supply installed. | No power supply module installed. | Install a power supply module for this segment. |
| 204 | Segment power supply module (A or B) is different than during commissioning. | Power supply replaced by wrong model. | Check if correct power supply module is installed. |
| 205 | Segment power supply module (A or B) is missing. | Segment power supply module (A or B) missing | Install segment power supply module (A or B) on the motherboard |
| 206 | Both fieldbus power supplies report failure, segment is powered. | Power supplies failed for the segment. | Check and replace fieldbus power supplies. |
| 207 | 7 Segment power supply module (A or B) failure detected, no redundancy available. | Trunk short circuit. | Check trunk; if no spur short circuit protection is installed, check spurs also. |
| | | power supply module failed. | Replace power supply module for this segment. |
| ID | Phenomenon | Cause(s) | Action(s) |
|-----|--|--|---|
| 208 | Segment power supply module (A or B) failure detected. | Segment power supply module (A or B) failed, redundant power supply module powers the segment. | Replace segment power supply module (A or B). |
| 209 | Both fieldbus power supplies report failure. | Trunk short circuit. | Check trunk; if no spur short circuit protection is installed, check spurs also. |
| | | Power supplies failed for the segment. | Check and replace fieldbus power supplies. |
| 212 | Segment voltage is measured as zero. Segment is unpowered. | Trunk short circuit. | Check trunk; if no spur short circuit protection is installed, check spurs also. |
| | | power supply module failed. | Replace power supply module for this segment. |
| | | power supply module removed. | Check if power supply module is installed. |
| | | Terminal failure: Loose connection. | Check all terminals for correct connection |
| | | ADM is not or wrongly connected to the segment. | Check wiring connection between ADM and segment. |
| 213 | Segment voltage is Out of Specification. | Power supplies failed for the segment. | Check and replace fieldbus power supplies. |
| 215 | Noise is MR/OOS for the segment. | Noise injection on the fieldbus. | Check fieldbus cable for correct shielding and earthing. Check if any external noise sources are installed close to the fieldbus. |
| | | Shield wiring/earthing fault. | Check if the segment is properly shielded and the shield is properly connected to ground according to your installation rules. |
| 216 | Noise of one field device is MR/OOS, value is not MR/OOS for the other field devices. | Field device injects noise. | Check field devices with the fieldbus oscilloscope. The fieldbus device showing a high noise value is not necessarily the one injecting the noise. |
| 217 | Jitter is MR/OOS for the segment. | Fieldbus impedance fault | Check if the fieldbus topology is valid. If you have a high noise value, reduce the noise |
| 218 | Jitter of one field device is OOS/MR, jitter of other devices is OK. | Field device error: Jitter of a field device is too high. | Replace field device. |
| 219 | Unbalance is MR/OOS to the positive pole. | Short circuit/leakage between fieldbus + line and shield. | Check if there is any invalid connection between the bus + line and shield/earth. |
| | | Water ingress. | Check housings of field devices and junction boxes for water ingress. |

| ID | Phenomenon | Cause(s) | Action(s) |
|-----|---|---|---|
| 220 | Unbalance is OOS/MR to the negative pole. | Short circuit or leakage between fieldbus and shield. | Check if there is any invalid connection between the bus + line and shield/earth. |
| | | Water ingress. | Check housings of field devices and junction boxes for water ingress. |
| 227 | Segment current increased since the last commissioning wizard execution and exceeds the specification of the power supply. | Power supply overload: Segment current too high. | Check if too many devices are attached to the fieldbus or if there is any invalid resistive connection between bus + and bus |
| 228 | Segment current increased since the last commissioning wizard execution. | Error: Current too high. | Current consumption of the segment increases. This indicates an upcoming failure of an active component. Check field devices and device couplers. |
| 230 | Segment current decreased since the last commissioning wizard execution. | Error: Current too low. | Current consumption of the segment decreases. This indicates an upcoming failure of an active component. Check field devices and device couplers. |
| 231 | One field device missing compared to | Spur short circuit. | Check spur of the missing field device. |
| | commissioning. | Spur break. | Check the spur cable and terminals of the missing field device. |
| | | Field device failed. | Check and replace field device. |
| | | Field device unintentionally removed from the fieldbus. | Reinstall field device or execute commissioning wizard again. |
| | | Field device intentionally removed from segment. | Execute commissioning wizard again. |
| 232 | More field devices at the fieldbus than during commissioning. | Additional field devices installed. | Remove additional devices or execute commissioning wizard again. |
| 234 | Field devices missing compared to commissioning. | Device coupler failed. | Check trunk between device couplers and device coupler terminals. |
| | | Field device intentionally removed from segment. | Execute commissioning wizard again. |
| 235 | Status of the bulk power supply (primary or secondary) Voltage is MR/OOS. | Bulk power supply voltage error. | Check and correct voltage of bulk power supply. |

| ID | Phenomenon | Cause(s) | Action(s) |
|--|--|---|--|
| 236 Voltage of the bulk power supply (primary or secondary) is measured as | Wiring between bulk power supply and board failed. | Check if bulk power supply is correctly wired to the power supply. | |
| | zero. | Check bulk power supply (primary or secondary) | Bulk power supply (primary or secondary) failed. |
| | | Terminal failure: Loose connection. | Check all terminals for correct connection. |
| 238 | Status is Excellent | No issues are detected for this segment. | No action required |
| 239 | Status is Good, no diagnostic messages. | No issues are detected for this segment. | No action required |
| 240 | No Error | No issues are detected for this segment. | No action required. |
| 241 | No license available, expert system not supported. | The expert system requires a license. | Contact Pepperl+Fuchs to order the required license. |
| 242 | Minimum signal level of the segment is MR/OOS. | Too many terminators. | Check that a terminator is installed on both ends of the trunk (but not more than these 2). |
| | | Field device error: Signal level too low. | Replace field device. |
| | | Terminal failure: Corrosion. | Check if the resistance of any terminal is too high. |
| 243 | Maximum signal level of the segment is MR/OOS. | Not enough terminators. | Check if a terminator is installed on both ends of the trunk. |
| | | Trunk break between device couplers. | Check the trunk and the device coupler terminals. |
| 244 | Current motherboard type different from expected one. | Motherboard type has changed since the last execution of the commissioning wizard. | Check if the installed motherboard is the required one and execute the commissioning wizard or replace the motherboard. |
| 245 | Fieldbus power supply A different from fieldbus power supply B or one slot empty. | Power supply mismatch. | 2 different types of fieldbus power supplies are installed for the same segment. This is not allowed. Use only one type of fieldbus power supply for this segment. |
| 246 | One or more devices were detected but could not be measured during snapshot creation. | Defective device, device removed or added during snapshot creation, communication failure because of other detected phenomena. | Check the report for affected field devices. |
| 247 | One or more devices were detected but could not be measured during snapshot creation. | Defective device, device removed or added during snapshot creation, communication failure because of other detected phenomena. | Check the report for affected field devices. |



| ID | Phenomenon | Cause(s) | Action(s) |
|-----|--|---|--|
| 248 | One or more devices were detected but could not be measured during snapshot creation. | Defective device, device removed or added during snapshot creation, communication failure because of other detected phenomena. | Check the report for affected field devices. |
| 249 | One or more devices were detected but could not be measured during snapshot creation. | Defective device, device removed or added during snapshot creation, communication failure because of other detected phenomena. | Check the report for affected field devices. |
| 250 | No ADM connected. | No ADM with the address used for this transducer block is connected to the diagnostic bus. | Check if all required ADMs are connected and the addresses are set correctly. |
| 251 | ADM firmware too old. | The firmware of the ADM is outdated for use with the diagnostic gateway. | Update firmware to version 1.4 or newer. |
| 252 | ADM firmware is being updated. | Firmware update for ADM is executed. | Wait until firmware update has been completed. |
| 253 | Configuration error: Voltage limits. | Segment voltage limits are set to invalid values (e.g., low limit larger than high limit). | Correct segment voltage limits. |
| 254 | Configuration error: Current limits. | Segment current limits are set to invalid values (e.g., low limit larger than high limit). | Correct segment current limits. |
| 255 | Configuration error: Signal level limits. | Segment signal level limits are set to invalid values (e.g., low limit larger than high limit). | Correct segment signal level limits. |
| 256 | Configuration error: Unbalance limits. | Segment unbalance limits are set to invalid values (e.g., low limit larger than high limit). | Correct segment unbalance limits. |
| 257 | Configuration error: Jitter limits. | Segment jitter limits are set to invalid values (e.g., value out of range). | Correct segment jitter limits. |
| 258 | Configuration error: Noise limits. | Segment noise limits are set to invalid values (e.g., value out of range). | Correct segment noise limits. |
| 259 | Configuration error: Duplicate configured node addresses. | 2 field devices with the same address are configured for this segment. | Remove the duplicated entry from the configured field devices. |
| 260 | Configuration error: Node signal level limits. | The signal level limits of at least one field device are set to invalid values (e.g., low limit larger than high limit). | Check and correct signal level limits for the configured field devices. |
| 261 | Segment is disabled. | The diagnostic function for this segment is disabled. | Check if this segment is unused or if it the diagnostic function should be enabled. |

| ID | Phenomenon | Cause(s) | Action(s) |
|-----|---|--|---|
| 263 | diagnostic gateway is in FDS mode. ADMs are not handled. | The diagnostic gateway can be used in FF or in FDS mode. You are currently accessing the diagnostic gateway using FF but it is configured for operation with an FDS. | Check the intended integration and set the diagnostic gateway mode parameter inside the resource block as intended. |
| 264 | Address collision on diagnostic bus channels. | ADMs with the same address are used on both diagnostic buses of the ADM. | Change the address to only have unique addresses. |
| 265 | Too many field devices on fieldbus. | More devices on bus than the diagnostic gateway can handle. | Reduce the number of field device including the host to eighteen or below. |
| 266 | A device coupler Out-of- Specification alarm is detected for 1 field device. | An enclosure leakage sensor or a Surge protector connected to a spur is sending an alarm . The coupler LED flashes 3 times in a row. | Check at which field device address the alarm is active for and check any enclosure leakage sensor and surge protectors connected to the spur of this field device. |
| | | A physical layer diagnostic value measured by the device coupler exceeded its defined value. The coupler LED flashes 2 times in a row. | Check the device coupler manual for details. |
| 267 | A device coupler Out-of- Specification alarm is | Spur short circuit. | Check spur of the missing field device. |
| | detected for field devices. Check coupler LED s for the concrete alarm cause. | An enclosure leakage sensor or a Surge protector connected to a spur is sending an alarm. The coupler LED flashes 3 times in a row. | Check at which field device address the alarm is active for and check any enclosure leakage sensor and surge protectors connected to the spur of this field device. |
| | | An enclosure leakage sensor at a device coupler is sending an alarm. The coupler LED flashes 3 times in a row. | Check the enclosure leakage sensor of the coupler the devices with an active coupler alarm are connected to. |
| | | The spur of the missing devices or an empty spur shows bad current changes. | Check cable connections and field devices of the affected spur. |
| | | The maximum power rating of the device coupler is exceeded. | Reduce power consumption of the devices connected to the device coupler. |
| | | An empty spur has a short circuit or is showing bad current changes. | Check empty spurs of the device coupler the devices with an active coupler alarm are connected to. |
| | | A physical layer diagnostic value measured by the device coupler exceeded its defined value. The coupler LED flashes 2 times in a row. | Check the device coupler manual for details. |

| ID | Phenomenon | Cause(s) | Action(s) |
|-----|---|---|---|
| 268 | A device coupler Maintenance-Required alarm is detected. | A physical layer diagnostic value measured by the device coupler exceeded its defined value. The coupler LED flashes 1 time in a row. | Check the device coupler manual for details. |
| 269 | A device coupler Out-of- Specification alarm is detected for 1 field device. | An enclosure leakage sensor or a surge protector connected to a spur is sending an alarm. The coupler LED flashes 3 times in a row. | Check at which field device address the alarm is active for and check any enclosure leakage sensor and surge protectors connected to the spur of this field device. |
| | | A physical layer diagnostic value measured by the device coupler exceeded its defined value. The coupler LED flashes 2 times in a row. | Check the device coupler manual for details. |
| 270 | A device coupler Out-of- Specification alarm is | Spur short circuit. | Check spur of the missing field device. |
| | detected for several field devices and less field devices are detected compared to commissioning. | The spur of the missing devices or an empty spur is showing bad current changes. | Check cable connections and field devices of the affected spur. |
| | J | The maximum power rating of the device coupler is exceeded. | Reduce power consumption of the devices connected to the device coupler. |
| 271 | Coupler alarm of more than 1 device is Out of Specification and no devices are missing. | An enclosure leakage sensor at a device coupler is sending an alarm. The coupler LED flashes 3 times in a row. | Check the enclosure leakage sensor of the coupler the devices with an active coupler alarm are connected to. |
| | | An enclosure leakage sensor or a surge protector connected to a spur is sending an alarm. The coupler LED flashes 3 times in a row. | Check at which field device address the alarm is active for and check any enclosure leakage sensor and surge protectors connected to the spur of this field device. |
| | | A physical layer diagnostic value measured by the device coupler exceeded its defined value. The coupler LED flashes 2 times in a row. | Check the device coupler manual for details. |
| | | An empty spur has a short circuit or is showing bad current changes. | Check empty spurs of the device coupler the devices with an active coupler alarm are connected to. |
| 272 | A device coupler Maintenance-Required alarm is detected. | A physical layer diagnostic value measured by the device coupler exceeded its defined value. The coupler LED flashes 1 time in a row. | Check the device coupler manual for details. |

| ID | Phenomenon | Cause(s) | Action(s) |
|-----|--|---|---|
| 273 | A surge protector connected to the trunk is sending an alarm. | A surge protector connected to the trunk detected its end of life. | Check LEDs of the surge protectors connected to the trunk and replace the surge protectors reporting the end of life. |
| 274 | A surge protector connected to the trunk is sending an alarm. | A surge protector connected to the trunk detected its end of life. | Check LEDs of the surge protectors connected to the trunk and replace the surge protectors reporting the end of life. |
| 276 | A device coupler Maintenance-Required alarm is detected. | A physical layer diagnostic value measured by the device coupler exceeded its defined value. The coupler LED flashes 1 time in a row. | Check the device coupler manual for details. |
| 277 | A device coupler Out-of- Specification alarm is detected for 1 field device. | An enclosure leakage sensor or a surge protector connected to a spur is sending an alarm. The coupler LED flashes 3 times in a row. | Check at which field device address the alarm is active for and check any enclosure leakage sensor and surge protectors connected to the spur of this field device. |
| | | A physical layer diagnostic value measured by the device coupler exceeded its defined value. The coupler LED flashes 2 times in a row. | Check the device coupler manual for details. |



| ID | Phenomenon | Cause(s) | Action(s) |
|-----|--|---|---|
| 278 | A device coupler Out-of- Specification alarm is | Spur short circuit. | Check spur of the missing field device. |
| | Check coupler LED s for the concrete alarm cause. | An enclosure leakage sensor or a surge protector connected to a spur is sending an alarm. The coupler LED flashes 3 times in a row. | Check at which field device address the alarm is active for and check any enclosure leakage sensor and surge protectors connected to the spur of this field device. |
| | | An enclosure leakage sensor at a device coupler is sending an alarm. The coupler LED flashes 3 times in a row. | Check the enclosure leakage sensor of the coupler the devices with an active coupler alarm are connected to. |
| | | The spur of the missing devices or an empty spur shows bad current changes. | Check cable connections and field devices of the affected spur. |
| | | An empty spur has a short circuit or is showing bad current changes. | Check empty spurs of the device coupler the devices with an active coupler alarm are connected to. |
| | | The maximum power rating of the device coupler is exceeded. | Reduce power consumption of the devices connected to the device coupler. |
| | | A physical layer diagnostic value measured by the device coupler exceeded its defined value. The coupler LED flashes 2 times in a row. | Check the device coupler manual for details. |
| 279 | A device coupler Maintenance-Required alarm is detected. | A physical layer diagnostic value measured by the device coupler exceeded its defined value. The coupler LED flashes 1 time in a row. | Check the device coupler manual for details. |
| 280 | A device coupler Out-of- Specification alarm is detected for 1 field device. | An enclosure leakage sensor or a Surge protector connected to a spur is sending an alarm. The coupler LED flashes 3 times in a row. | Check at which field device address the alarm is active for and check any enclosure leakage sensor and surge protectors connected to the spur of this field device. |
| | | A physical layer diagnostic value measured by the device coupler exceeded its defined value. The coupler LED flashes 2 times in a row. | Check the device coupler manual for details. |

| ID | Phenomenon | Cause(s) | Action(s) |
|-----|--|---|---|
| 281 | A device coupler Out-of- Specification alarm is | Spur short circuit. | Check spur of the missing field device. |
| | devices and less field devices are detected compared to | The spur of the missing devices or an empty spur shows bad current changes. | Check cable connections and field devices of the affected spur. |
| | | The maximum power rating of the device coupler is exceeded. | Reduce power consumption of the devices connected to the device coupler. |
| 282 | Coupler alarm of more than 1 device is Out of Specification and no devices are missing. | An enclosure leakage sensor or a surge protector connected to a spur is sending an alarm. The coupler LED flashes 3 times in a row. | Check at which field device address the alarm is active for and check any enclosure leakage sensor and surge protectors connected to the spur of this field device. |
| | | An enclosure leakage sensor of a device coupler is sending an alarm. The coupler LED flashes 3 times in a row. | Check the enclosure leakage sensor of the coupler the devices with an active coupler alarm are connected to. |
| | | An empty spur has a short circuit or shows bad current changes. | Check empty spurs of the device coupler the devices with an active coupler alarm are connected to. |
| | | A physical layer diagnostic value measured by the device coupler exceeded its defined value. The coupler LED flashes 2 times in a row. | Check the device coupler manual for details. |
| 283 | An unclassified error was detected for the segment. | An error without a cause was detected. | Check detailed measurements. |
| 284 | An unclassified error was detected for the segment . | An error without a cause was detected. | Check detailed measurements. |

8.6 DGW-FF Troubleshooting

LEDs

| Phenomenon | Cause | Action |
|---------------------------------|--|---|
| Green PWR is OFF | No power supply | Check power supply and wiring |
| Red ERR is ON | Hardware failure detected | Send device to manufacturer |
| Red ERR flashes | ADM address conflict | Check for ADMs that have the same addresses, one connected to CH1 other to CH2 |
| Yellow Link/Act flashes | Ethernet communication is active | No error |
| Yellow CH1 is OFF (FF Mode) | No ADMs detected on channel | Check wiring (if there should be ADMs on connected to the channel) |
| Yellow CH1 flashes (FF Mode) | ADM outside address range 1 16 detected | Check address setting of ADMs, only address 1 16 are supported in FF mode |



| Phenomenon | Cause | Action |
|----------------------------------|---|---|
| Yellow CH1 is ON (FF Mode) | One or more ADMs detected | No error |
| Yellow CH1 flashes (FDS Mode) | One or more ADMs detected | No error |
| Yellow CH1 is ON (FDS Mode) | DTM communication active or one or more configured devices are active | No error |
| Red ALM flashes | Common alarm output is active (open) | Depends on configuration of common alarm output in IO_TB |

ADM_TB

| Phenomenon | Cause | Action |
|-------------------------------------|--|---|
| Block error: Configuration error | One or more parameters of the block do not meet their constraints | Check the expert system messages of all 4 segments. They contain information on the error cause. |
| Block error: Other | Status of any ADM segment is not Excellent, Good or No Error. See XD_STATUS parameter. | Check the affected segment diagnostics (expert system). |

IO_TB

| Phenomenon | Cause | Action |
|-------------------------------------|---|---|
| Block error: Configuration error | One or more parameters of the block do not meet their constraints | Check on/off controller turn on/off limits (turn-on value must be greater than turn-off value) |
| | | Check Maintenance Required and Out of Specification limits of all analog inputs (temperature, humidity, frequency). On/off controller has input temperature difference and different units are selected for temperature 1 & 2 |
| Block error: Other | XD_ERROR is Maintenance Required or Out of Specification | Check FD_OOS_ACTIVE or FD_MR_ACTIVE for the input causing the problem. |

Function Blocks

| Phenomenon | Cause | Action |
|-----------------|---------|--|
| Any block error | Various | See BLOCK_ERROR_DESC_1 parameter for information on the error. |

8.7 Diagnostic Gateway: Configuration Tool and TCP/IP Settings

The diagnostic gateway configuration tool (DGCT) is used to configure the basic TCP/IP network settings of the diagnostic gateway and to update the firmware of the device. This software can access the diagnostic gateway, even if the TCP/IP settings are not compatible to the currently used network, as long as the PC running the software is located in the same subnet at the diagnostic gateway.



The following settings are the default network settings for the diagnostic gateway:

- Network address per DHCP or AutoIP
- Tag left blank



Installing the Diagnostic Gateway Configuration Tool (DGCT)

- Go to the directory that includes the extracted files of the software bundle and run Tools > Diagnostic Gateway Configuration Tool > DGCTSetup.exe to start the installation wizard.
- 2. Follow the instructions of the installation dialog.
- 3. Once the GDCT is installed, choose Finish to leave the installation wizard.

 \mapsto The GDCT has now been installed and is ready for use.

After startup, the GDCT scans the subnet automatically. If your PC is connected to one or more diagnostic gateways, the GDCT displays the following information for all available devices:

- Serial number: Displays the serial number of the device
- Tag: Displays the device name for identification in the diagnostic manager
- FDS Lock from: Indicates whether the FDS is currently in use (locked) by another diagnostic gateway

| Pepperl+Fuchs Diagno | ostic Gateway Configuratio | n Tool | | | | - • X |
|----------------------|----------------------------|---------------|----------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------|
| Deconnect to Subnet | Edit Configuration | Docate Device | 🔵 Open Web Interface | Irrmware Update | (i) Info | |
| Status IP Address | Serial Number | Tag | | Default Gateway | Subnet Mask | FDS Lock from |
| Subnet : Local | | | | | | |
| 2 172.24.114.40 | SG000D8100170D | HD2- | GT-2AD_NO_1 | 172.24.114.126 | 255.255.255.128 | not locked |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | | | |
| | | | | | | |

Figure 8.4 Diagnostic gateway configuration tool overview



Identifying a Specific Diagnostic Gateway

In order to identify a specific diagnostic gateway, select the device in the list and click **Locate Device**.

→ All LEDs of the corresponding DGW are flashing.



Changing Diagnostic Gateway Network Settings

In order to change the device tag, network settings, or to identify the MAC address of the device, proceed as follows:

1. Open the Diagnostic Gateway Configuration Tool.

2. Choose Edit Configuration.

Figure 8.5 Edit Configuration

→ The following window for editing the gateway configuration appears.



| eneral Settings | |
|--|-------------------|
| Tag: | |
| twork Settings | |
| IP Address obtained by: | DHCP |
| FDS Lock from: | not locked |
| Automatic network configuration Manual network configuration | |
| IP Address: | 172.24.114.40 |
| Subnet Mask: | 255.255.255.128 |
| Default Gateway: | 172.24.114.126 |
| evice Information | |
| Manufacturer: | Pepperl+Fuchs |
| Product: | HD2-GT-2AD |
| Serial Number: | 5G000D8100170D |
| MAC Address: | 00-0d-81-00-17-0d |
| Software Revision: | V1.0.0.P781 |

Figure 8.6 Gateway configuration window

- 3. Enter the device tag in the Tag field.
- 4. You can choose between automatic and manual network configuration. If you intend to enter a special configuration, select **Manual network configuration** and enter the network details in the **IP Address**, **Subnet Mask**, and **Default Gateway** fields.
- 5. Choose **OK** to confirm changed settings.

Connecting Diagnostic Gateways from Different Subnets

If a diagnostic gateway is located in a different subnet, e.g., in a remote application structure, the automatic network scan cannot locate this gateway. In this case, at least one diagnostic gateway from the different subnet must be connected manually via its IP address. In order connect a diagnostic gateway from a different subnet, proceed as follows:

- 1. Open the Diagnostic Gateway Configuration Tool.
- 2. Choose Connect to Subnet.



Figure 8.7 Connect to Subnet



3. Enter the IP address of a diagnostic gateway from a different subnet in the **Connect to Subnet** box.



Figure 8.8 Connect to Subnet - Enter the IP-Address

4. Choose Connect.

Updating the Diagnostic Gateway Firmware



Note!

Do not remove power from the diagnostic gateway as long as the firmware update procedure did not complete.

- 1. Start the diagnostic gateway configuration tool.
- 2. Select the diagnostic gateway you want to update.
- 3. Click Firmware Update....
- 4. Select a binary firmware file provided by Pepperl+Fuchs for update and click **Open**.
- 5. Click Next.

 \mapsto The firmware is being installed.

8.8 Alarm Hysteresis and Reset

The hysteresis range prevents an activated alarm from being turned on and off repeatedly, if a measured value oscillates around the limit value. When the measured value exceeds the alarm value level, the corresponding maintenance or Out-of-Specification alarm is activated. This alarm stops only if the measured value falls below the alarm value including the hysteresis range or if someone resets the alarm manually.



Figure 8.9 Hysteresis and alarm status

| Туре | Value |
|--------------|--------|
| Voltage | 0.8 V |
| Current | 20 mA |
| Unbalance | 10% |
| Signal level | 50 mV |
| Noise | 25 mV |
| Jitter | 0.5 us |

The Maintenance-Required and Out-of-Specification limits for the I/O functionality of the KT-MB-GT2AD.FF.IO also generate a configurable hysteresis.

If the FDS/OPC integration is used, alarms can be reset if the alarm is outside the alarm range, but the alarm is still active because of the hysteresis. Open the advanced parameterization and use the **Reset** buttons located in the configuration section of the alarm to clear the alarm in this case.

8.9 Field Device Handling for PROFIBUS

PROFIBUS devices can have 2 different status:

- In data exchange
- Not in data exchange

If at least one PROFIBUS device is in data exchange, the measurement takes place only for for PROFIBUS masters and devices that are in data exchange. All other devices are disabled for the measurement.

To analyze PROFIBUS devices that are not in data exchange, you can use the oscilloscope function. See chapter 5.12

If multiple segments are linked together via a repeater, like in a PROFIBUS PA segment coupler SK2 application monitoring is done for all field devices connected to the same logical segment. In order to prevent the analysis of field devices not connected to the physical segment that the ADM is connected to, you can add all devices of the segment to the configured field devices list and activate "Address Filter Active". If the filter is activated, only field devices in the configured list are monitored. All other field devices are ignored





Figure 8.10 PROFIBUS address filter active checkbox

8.10 Online and Offline Data Sets

Each DTM provides two different types of user interfaces:

- Online data set
- Offline data set

An online interface shows the current values stored in the device, an offline interface shows the values currently stored in the dataset of the DTM inside the FDT project.

If an ADM is replaced with a new ADM, this online data will be lost. In order to prevent such data loss, the data from the online data set can be uploaded to the offline data set and downloaded to the device again later.



Figure 8.11 Online and Offline Data Set

8.11 HD2-GT-2AD.FF.IO Web Server

The diagnostic gateway features a built-inn web server. You can access this web server by entering the IP address or DNS name of the diagnostic gateway into a web browser. The web server provides the following features:

Status

Overview of all all connected ADMs and their diagnostic states.



| FieldConnex | IP Addre Serial Nu Tag: | ess: 172.2 umber: 000d: VR-12 | 24.114.196 8100171DDZ 2-A | FDS I Gate Statu | Lock from: way Status Is of ADMs: | 172.24.114.181 :: 🜌 : 🕭 |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------|---|-------------------------------|
| Status | ADM List (| (1 device) | | | | |
| Subnet Scan Cabinet Management | Address 1 | Channel 1 | Configured yes | Diagnostic Status | Info | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

Configuration

Modify network settings of the DGW.

Warning: If you change the IP settings to an invalid value, you cannot access the web server again. In this case, use the diagnostic gateway configuration tool to correct the values.

- Change the diagnostic gateway mode to FDS or FF.
- Unlock the diagnostic gateway if it is locked from an FDS.
- Locate the device. The device flashes all LEDs of the diagnostic gateway.
- Check the firmware revision and the MAC address.
- Update the firmware of the diagnostic gateway.

Subnet Scan

The subnet scan window shows a list of all diagnostic gateways in the same TCP/IP subnet and the status of their connected ADMs. The IP address of the listed diagnostic gateway is a link. Click on the link to open the corresponding website.

Cabinet Management

The cabinet management window shows the current measured data for the cabinet management I/Os and the associated configuration.



| FieldConnex | IP Address: 172.24.114.196 Serial Number: 000d8100171DDZ Tag: VR-12-A | | FDS Lock from: not locked Gateway Status: 🗹 Status of ADMs: 🕭 |
|---------------------------------------|---|---------|---|
| Status | Cabinet Management | | |
| Configuration | | | |
| Subnet Scan | Amhient Conditions | | |
| Cabinet Management | Ambient Conditions | | |
| Configuration | Temperature Input 1 () | 8 | Sensor failure (low limit underrun) |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | Board Temperature | | 29.9 °C |
| | Board Humidity | | 32.0 % |
| | | | |
| | Binary Inputs | | |
| | Binary Input 1 () | | Open |
| | Binary Input 2 () | | Open |
| | Binary Input 3 () | | Open |
| | Binary Input 4 () | | Open |
| | Binary Input 5 () | 2 | Sensor failure |
| | Binary Input 6 () | | Open |
| | Binary Input 8 () | | Open |
| | Binary Outputs | | |
| | Relay Output 1 () | | Open |
| | Relay Output 2 () | | Open |
| | Common Alarm Output | 2 | Open |
| | | | |
| | | | |

8.12 OPC Server Details

8.12.1 OPC-DA Server Name Space

OPC servers provide a method that enables different software packages to access data from process control devices. OPC-DA and OPC-AE server are installed together with the diagnostic manager by default. This OPC server communicates with the FDS and provides data for access from several OPC clients.

The name space of the OPC-DA server is structured as follows:



Figure 8.12

OPC-DA name space structure

0 ∏

Note! Failures

Failures that occurred on system level are also shown on the segment level.

| Name | Meaning |
|------------------|--|
| FDSOPCService.DA | Name of the OPC service (PROG_ID) |
| FDS | Tag of the FDS server |
| Port | TAG of the FDS port |
| DMA 001 (1-4) | Tag of the diagnostic module and the appropriate segment |
| Action | Instructions for troubleshooting |
| Cause | Cause of fault |
| MessagelD | Unique ID of failure message (see chapter 8.12.2) |
| State | Describes the current status of the node by the following values: 0: No Error 1: Maintenance Required 2: Out of Specification 3: Hardware Error 4: Communication Error |
| StateString | String of the corresponding state |
| SummarizedState | Provides the highest prior state-data-value and the prior state-data-quality for the actual and all subordinate nodes (priorities see below) |

OPC-DA Server Names and Meanings

Value Definitions and Priorities

| State Value | Meaning |
|-------------|----------------------|
| 0 | No Error |
| 1 | Maintenance Required |
| 2 | Out of Specification |
| 3 | Hardware Error |
| 4 | Communication Error |

| State Data Quality | Meaning |
|-------------------------|---|
| BAD, Comm_FAILURE | A communication error between the OPC server and the FDS server has occurred. |
| BAD, NON_SPECIFIC | FDS server has not polled the diagnostic module yet (temporary state). |
| BAD, OUT_OF_SERVICE | A segment is disabled. |
| UNCERTAIN, NON_SPECIFIC | Occurs if the diagnostic module is connected via the FDS to a Pepperl+Fuchs fieldbus gateway that also processes alarms. This is an invalid operating state. |
| GOOD | None of the above applies. |

| SummarizedState Priority | Meaning |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| HIGH | BAD, Comm_FAILURE |
| | BAD, NON_SPECIFIC |
| | UNCERTAIN, NON_SPECIFIC |
| LOW | GOOD |
| IGNORED | BAD, OUT_OF_SERVICE |

8.12.2 OPC-AE Message Data

OPC-AE Message Names and Meaning

| Name | Meaning |
|-----------------------|---|
| Source of the message | Chain of tags separated by dots: FDS.PORT.HD2-DM-A.SEGMENT |
| Туре | CONDITION_BASED_EVENT |
| EventCategory | Pepperl+Fuchs ADM diagnostic condition |
| Severity | Weight of the alarm occurred |
| Message | Short description of the message occurred |

Overview of the Message Content

| Alarm Status | Message ID | Severity | Message Value |
|----------------------|------------|----------|---|
| GOOD | 0 | 101 | Status returned to normal |
| Maintenance required | 1005 | 701 | Bulk power supply exceeds limits set during commissioning |
| | 1004 | 701 | Physical layer exceeds limits set during commissioning |



| Alarm Status | Message ID | Severity | Message Value |
|----------------------|------------|----------|---|
| Out of specification | 2006 | 901 | Bulk power supply exceeds specified limits or wrong motherboard used |
| | 2007 | 901 | Physical layer exceeds limits of the fieldbus specification |
| Hardware error | 3000 | 301 | ADM internal HW error |
| Communication error | 4001 | 351 | ADM did not answer |
| | 4002 | 351 | Port could not be opened |
| | 4003 | 351 | SK3 existing |
| Pending | - | - | Pending |
| Segment disabled | 9000 | 251 | - |

OPC-AE Message Format

<Alarm Status>

<Message ID>

<Message Value>

Example:

Maintenance Required

1004

Bulk power supply exceeds limits set during commissioning.



PROCESS AUTOMATION – PROTECTING YOUR PROCESS



Worldwide Headquarters Pepperl+Fuchs GmbH

68307 Mannheim · Germany Tel. +49 621 776-0 E-mail: info@de.pepperl-fuchs.com

For the Pepperl+Fuchs representative closest to you check www.pepperl-fuchs.com/contact

www.pepperl-fuchs.com



1

/ DOCT-0919I 04/2015